HKS

HKS Project No. 24805.000

Project Manual | Volume 1
(Divisions 00-13)
Mountain View Hospital
MRI Replacement
Payson, Utah

Permit Set
9/13/2021

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Mountain View Hospital
MRI Replacement
Payson, Utah

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 003100

AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section references other information relevant to the construction of this Project that is available project information.

B. At the request of the Owner, the information identified below represents services that have been provided by others, not as an Architect's Consultant, regarding conditions that affect this Project that are beyond the responsibilities of the Architect and Architect's Consultants. Reference to such information herein is solely for the convenience of the Owner. Architect makes no representation, express or implied, as to the accuracy or validity of the information.

C. Bidders are expected to examine the site and the information available from the Owner to determine for themselves the conditions to be encountered.

D. If conditions other than those indicated in the information available from the Owner are encountered before or during construction, notify the Owner before work continues.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS REPORT

A. The following existing conditions that will affect or influence the construction of this Project include the following:

B. Existing RF Shielding documentation. This documentation is being provided by the original RF Shielding vendor for reference, and for use in removal of the ceiling access area, which is noted on the drawings for the contractor to remove, to facilitate the removal of the existing magnet and placement of the new magnet. Refer to RF shielding information on the drawings for items the Contractor is responsible for providing as part of this Project.

1.3 INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT REPORT

A. The Owner's Risk Assessment Consultant has assessed the environmental impact of the work on the existing, adjacent healthcare functions, and has prepared an Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) report that includes specific requirements of the Contractor.

B. Copies will be provided by the Owner.

C. The ICRA establishes strategic infection control provisions and requirements for the purpose of controlling the dissemination of airborne micro-organism contaminants encountered or generated during the construction process through the use of containment protocols and environmental monitoring.

D. The Owner has done this study with in-house staff.

1.4 MEDICAL EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS

A. The Owner Vendors have assembled medical equipment information for the facility and have prepared documents.

B. A copy of the documents is being provided in specification section 11 7000 Medical Equipment

C. The Owner retained the following company: GE, Ferroguard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

ETS·LINDGREN™

An ESCO Technologies Company

Minocqua Office : 7352 Giles Drive   Minocqua, WI 54548
715.356.2022   715.356.2023 - Fax

Chicago Office : 400 High Grove Boulevard   Glendale Heights, IL 60139
630.307.7200   630.307.7571 - Fax

CUSTOMER:

SYMBIONT
6737 WEST WASHINGTON ST
WEST ALLIS, WI 53214
ATTN: SAM BADANI/MICHAEL LUESSI
PHONE: 414-291-8840
FAX: 414-291-8841

RADIO FREQUENCY SHIELD FOR:

MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

PAYSON, UT

SITE REQUIREMENTS

NEW CONCRETE SLAB SPECIFICATIONS

CONCRETE WORK SHALL CONFORM TO ALL REQUIREMENTS OF:

A. "SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR BUILDING" ACI 301-84.

B. "GUIDE FOR CONCRETE FLOOR AND SLAB CONSTRUCTION" ACI 302.1R-80.

EXCEPT AS MODIFIED BY THE SUPPLEMENT REQUIREMENTS BELOW:

1, ACI 302 CLASS 4 CONCRETE FLOOR.

2. ACI 302 CLASS AX SURFACE TOLERANCE. DEPRESSIONS IN FLOOR BETWEEN HIGH SPOTS SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 3/16" (5mm) BELOW A 10' (3m) LONG STRAIGHTEDGE.

3. MINIMUM OF 4,000 PSI COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.

4. TYPE 1 PORTLAND CEMENT PER ASTM C150.

5. FINE TO MEDIUM BROOM FINISH.

6. NO SEALANT OR CURING COMPOUNDS CAN BE APPLIED.

7. THE CONCRETE SLAB SHALL BE ALLOWED TO FULLY CURE BEFOR R.F. SHIELDING IS APPLIED.

8. THE CONCRETE SLAB SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT 60 DEGREES F. PRIOR TO, AND DURING INSTALLATION OF R.F. SHIELDING.

9. THE CONCRETE SLAB SHALL BE FREE OF STANDING WATER AND/OR MOISTURE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF R.F. SHIELDING TO INSURE GROUND ISOLATION. FAILURE TO CONTROL THE MOISTURE MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT ADHESION AND DETERIORATE THE GROUND ISOLATION CHARACTERISTICS. UPON ESTABLISHING SPECIFIED GROUND ISOLATION, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO INSURE GROUND ISOLATION IS MAINTAINED.

THE ABOVE CONCRETE SLAB SPECIFICATION IS THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR INSTALLATION OF A MONOLITHIC R.F. FLOOR SHIELD AND IS IN ADDITION TO ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE SPECIFICATIONS.

10. PARENT CONCRETE FLOOR MUST BE LEVEL WITHIN 1/4" ACROSS ENTIRE RF FLOOR AREA.

EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB SPECIFICATIONS

1. SURFACE SHALL BE SOUND CONCRETE WHICH EXHIBITS A MINIMUM 100 PSI PULLOUT STRENGTH.

2. PREPARATION OF SURFACES.

   A. CONCRETE SURFACES TO WHICH EPOXIES ARE TO BE APPLIED SHALL BE NEWLY EXPOSED PARENT CONCRETE FREE OF LOOSE AND UNSOUND MATERIAL.

   B. PREPARE SURFACES BY MECHANICAL ABRASION.

      1. SANDBLASTING
      2. SCARIFYIING
      3. METAL BEAD BLASTING
      4. GLASS BEAD BLASTING

   C. SURFACE SHALL BE FREE OF ANY DELETERIOUS MATERIALS SUCH AS LAITANCE, CURING COMPOUNDS, DUST, DIRT, OIL AND MATERIALS RESULTING FROM SURFACE PREPARATION.

3. PARENT CONCRETE FLOOR MUST BE LEVEL WITHIN 1/4" ACROSS ENTIRE RF FLOOR AREA.

E. THE CONCRETE SLAB SHALL BE FREE OF STANDING WATER AND/OR MOISTURE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF R.F. SHIELDING TO INSURE GROUND ISOLATION. FAILURE TO CONTROL THE MOISTURE MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT ADHESION AND DETERIORATE THE GROUND ISOLATION CHARACTERISTICS. UPON ESTABLISHING SPECIFIED GROUND ISOLATION, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO INSURE GROUND ISOLATION IS MAINTAINED.

MOISTURE CONTENT SPECIFICATIONS FOR NEW AND OLD CONCRETE FLOORS

A. MOISTURE CONTENT WITH METER; 4% OR LESS.

B. MOISTURE CONTENT WITH CALCIUM CHLORIDE TEST; 3 POUNDS OR LESS.

C. EVALUATE MOISTURE CONTENT FOR CONCRETE BY DETERMING IF MOISTURE WILL COLLECT AT BOND LINES BETWEEN CONCRETE AND EPOXY ADHESIVE BEFORE EPOXY HAS CURED. THIS MAY BE ACCOMPLISHED BY TAPING A 4'X4' POLYETHYLENE SHEET TO CONCRETE SURFACE. IF MOISTURE COLLECTS ON UNDERSIDE OF POLYETHYLENE SHEET BEFORE EPOXY WOULD CURE, (NORMALLY 18 TO 24 HOURS), THEN ALLOW CONCRETE TO DRY SUFFICIENTLY TO PREVENT THE POSSIBILITY OF A MOISTURE BARRIER BETWEEN CONCRETE AND EPOXY.

RF SHIELD FRAME CONSTRUCTION

THE RF SHIELD IS CONSTRUCTED WITH; DIM. LVL LUMBER WITH 3oz. PAPER-BACKED COPPER WRAPPED TO THE OUTSIDE OF THE FRAME.

THE LUMBER IS FIRE RETARDANT TREATED WOOD LVL LUMBER, FLAMESPREAD 10, SMOKE DEVELOPED 50, AWPA C20-99, INTERIOR TYPE A

GENERAL SITE NOTES

1. THE SLAB SURFACE SHALL BE AT LEAST 60 DEGREES F. PRIOR TO, AND DURING THE INSTALLATION OF THE RF COPPER FLOOR SHIELD.

2. THE FLOOR TRENCH, IF REQUIRED, SHALL COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE CONCRETE SLAB SPECIFICATIONS. THE TRENCH WALLS SHALL BE PLUMB, STRAIGHT, AND TRUE. THE TOP AND BOTTOM WALL CORNERS/EDGES SHALL BE CLEAN, SMOOTH, AND SQUARE.

3. THE PARENT ROOM STRUCTURE SHALL BE SQUARE, PLUMB, AND TRUE TO THE DIMENSIONS DETAILED ON THIS DRAWING, IF NOTED.

4. THE LOCATION OF THE MAGNET ISOCENTER AND RELATED MAGNET INTERFACE CONNECTIONS SHALL BE FURNISHED BY THE IMAGING SYSTEM SUPPLIER WITH THE APPROVAL OF THESE DRAWINGS. THESE LOCATIONS SHALL ALSO BE FIELD IDENTIFIED DURING THE RF ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION BY THE IMAGING SYSTEM SUPPLIER.

5. BEFORE THE RF COMPONENTS MAY BE INSTALLED, THE SHIELDED AREA SHALL BE WEATHER-PROOFED. THIS SHALL INCLUDE THE MAGNET ACCESS OPENING AREA, CRYOGEN EXHAUST VENTING, AND ALL OTHER ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS.

6. ADEQUATE DRY STORAGE AREA SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR THE RF COMPONENTS, MATERIALS, AND RELATED EQUIPMENT DURING INSTALLATION.

   THE APPROXIMATE STORAGE AREA REQUIRED IS 20ft. x 20ft.

7. ONE TRASH CONTAINER FOR THE REMOVAL OF WASTE AND CRATING MATERIALS.

8. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER; 115V, SINGLE PHASE FOR HAND TOOLS IS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION OF THE RF ENCLOSURE.

9. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER; 115v SINGLE PHASE NON-GFI FOR RF TESTING. CAUTION: DO NOT CONNECT UNTIL RF SHIELD HAS BEEN GROUNDED.

10. TEMPORARY LIGHTING; 4 LIGHTS 100 WATT MINIMUM.

11. FINAL ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS AND ACCESS REQUIREMENTS TO THE RF POWER FILTERS SHALL COMPLY WITH LOCAL CODES AND DETAILS ON THESE DRAWINGS.

12. HVAC CONNECTIONS TO THE RF ENCLOSURE SHALL BE AS DETAILED ON THESE DRAWINGS. ALL CONNECTIONS SHALL BE FASTENED TO THE WOOD COLLARS PROVIDED BY LINDGREN AND LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THESE DRAWINGS.

13. ALL PIPE PENETRATIONS SHALL BE INSTALLED AS DETAILED ON THESE DRAWINGS. ACCESS TO THESE PIPE CONNECTIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH LOCAL CODES.

14. FINAL BUILDING GROUND CONNECTION TO THE RF ENCLOSURE GROUND STUD SHALL COMPLY WITH LOCAL CODES.

15. IF ANY RF COMPONENTS ARE DAMAGED AFTER THE INSTALLATION CREW HAS COMPLETED THE RF VERIFICATION TEST, CONTACT LINDGREN FOR INSTRUCTIONS AND/OR REPAIR SCHEDULE.

16. NO PENETRATIONS THROUGH THE RF SHIELD ARE ALLOWED WITHOUT A RF WAVEGUIDE OR RF FILTER.

17. THE INTERIOR SCAN ROOM WALL FINISH MAY BE APPLIED TO THE VERTICAL 16" O.C. FURRING STRIPS, FURNISHED & INSTALLED PER CONTRACT.

18. THE RF SHIELDED CEILING FRAMES SHALL BE SUPPORTED FROM THE PARENT ROOM STRUCTURE IMMEDIATELY ABOVE THE SCAN ROOM. REFER TO THE CEILING SUPPORT ANCHOR DETAIL ON THIS DRAWING FOR PARTICULAR APPLICATION.

    A STANDARD, ONE POUND PER SQUARE FOOT, INTERIOR SUSPENDED CEILING MAY BE SUPPORTED FROM THE RF CEILING PANEL SYSTEM, REFER TO THE CEILING DETAIL ON THIS DRAWING.

    AN INTERIOR FINISHED CEILING EXCEEDING ONE POUND PER SQUARE FOOT SHALL REQUIRE ADDITIONAL RF CEILING SYSTEM SUPPORT, REFER TO DETAILS ON THIS DRAWING OR CONTACT LINDGREN - APPLICATIONS ENGINEERING.

    CAUTION: THE RF CEILING SYSTEM IS NOT A LOAD BEARING SURFACE.

NOTE: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FINAL ON THIS LAYOUT, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE RETURNED SET OF APPROVED RF DRAWINGS.

SPECIFICATIONS

TESTING PROCEDURE

RF TESTING PERFORMED IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH MIL.STD 285. "SHOULD A VERIFICATION TEST BE REQUIRED, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MAGNET MANUFACTURER TO CORRECT ANY DEFICIENCIES IN RF ATTENUATION OF THE MRI SUPPLIED PENETRATION PANEL.

ETS-LINDGREN HAS AN ONGOING PRODUCT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM. AS A RESULT, IT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO CHANGE SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS WITHOUT NOTICE. ANY ITEM(S) AND/OR QUESTION(S) NOT COVERED ABOVE OR ON THE ENCLOSED SHIELD SHOP DRAWINGS, SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO ETS-LINDGREN APPLICATIONS ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT AT (630) 307-7200.

GROUND ISOLATION GUIDELINES

* UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCE CAN ANY CONDUCTIVE MATERIAL COME IN CONTACT WITH THE EXTERIOR OF THE ENCLOSURE OR THE STRUCTURAL SYSTEM OF THE SHIELDED ROOM.
* ANY DUCT OR PIPE WORK (INCLUDING ELECTRICAL CONDUIT) MUST BE BROKEN WITH A DIELECTRIC OUTSIDE THE SHIELD, AND PASS THROUGH A WAVEGUIDE OR FILTER AT THE PENETRATION POINT.
* THE CONCRETE SLAB SHALL BE FREE OF STANDING WATER AND/OR MOISTURE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF R.F. SHIELDING TO INSURE GROUND ISOLATION. FAILURE TO CONTROL THE MOISTURE MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT ADHESION AND DETERIORATE THE GROUND ISOLATION CHARACTERISTICS. UPON ESTABLISHING SPECIFIED GROUND ISOLATION, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO INSURE GROUND ISOLATION IS MAINTAINED.
* PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF THE COPPER RF FLOOR, THE UNDERLYING CONCRETE SLAB SHALL HAVE HAD A MINIMUM OF SEVEN DAYS CURE TIME WITH ABSOLUTELY NO CONCRETE SEALANT OR CURING COMPOUND APPLIED TO IT. THE SLAB MUST BE KEPT DRY AND CLEAN AT ALL TIMES.
* UPON COMPLETION OF THE RF SHIELDING INSTALLATION A GROUND ISOLATION TEST WILL BE PERFORMED BY LINDGREN AND SHALL BE WITNESSED AND SIGNED OFF BY A REPRESENTATIVE OF OUR CUSTOMER. ESTABLISHING THE ACHIEVEMENT OF AT LEAST 1000 OHMS GROUND ISOLATION.

SEISMIC

ETS-LINDGREN SHIELDS ARE NOT ENGINEERED FOR SEISMIC PERFORMANCE UNLESS SPECIFIED ON THESE DRAWINGS. CUSTOMERS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY SEISMIC ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS PER APPLICABLE SITE BUILDING CODES.

INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

* SHIELD INSTALLATION IS 4-6 WEEKS AFTER DRAWING APPROVAL.

RF ENCLOSURE PERFORMANCE

* THE RF ENCLOSURE PERFORMANCE SHALL BE VERIFIED AFTER THE SHIELD INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE, AND SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATIONS:

RF ATTENUATION

* PLANE WAVE: 100 db at 150Mhz (+/- .5Mhz)
* ISOLATION RESISTANCE: 1000 ohms MINIMUM

* THE RF PERFORMANCE SHALL BE WITNESSED BY OUR CUSTOMER OR THE CUSTOMER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

RF DOOR

* THE DOOR FINISH MUST BE DETERMINED BY OUR CUSTOMER AT LEAST FOUR WEEKS PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION DATE.
* THE RF DOOR PROVIDED IS NOT FIRE RATED
* THE FINISH FOR ALL RF DOORS MAY BE FORMICA #7152 NORTHERN OAK OR WILSONART #1573-60 FROSTY WHITE. PLASTIC LAMINATES OR PLAIN SLICED RED OAK OR ROTARY CUT BIRCH WOOD VENEER. VENEERS FINISHED ON SITE BY OTHERS. CUSTOM PLASTIC LAMINATES CAN BE SELECTED FOR AN ADDITIONAL CHARGE.
* DOOR HARDWARE IS PULL HANDLE WITH SCHLAGE DEADBOLT C-KEYWAY 5 PIN.
* THE RF DOOR CONTACTS ARE NOT A WARRANTED ITEM. PRECAUTION SHOULD BE TAKEN TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE CONTACTS DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE AND CUSTOMER USE.

ETS·LINDGREN An ESCO Company

SHEET TITLE: COVER

REVISIONS: A | 9-27-06 | PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS

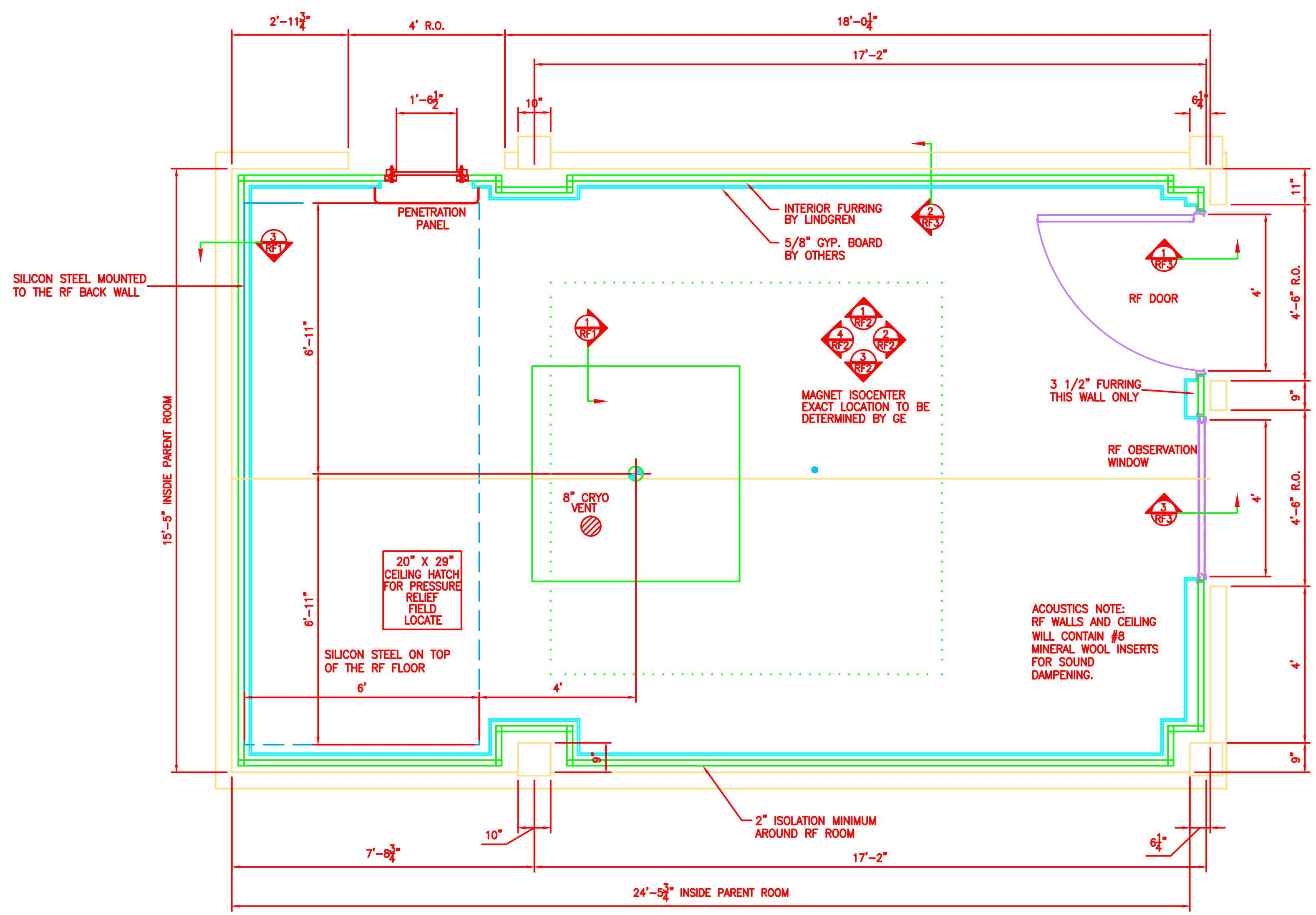
PROJECT TITLE: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

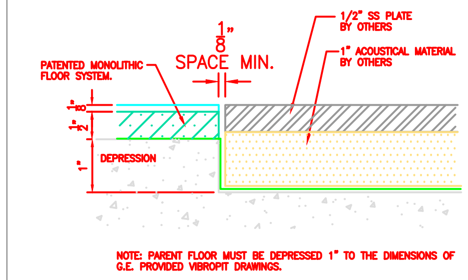
ADDRESS: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL, PAYSON, UT

DRAWN BY: JMS
CHECKED BY:
DATE: 8/29/06
SCALE: NONE
JOB NO: 28287
REV: A
DRAWING NO: CVR

NOTES:

1. GC TO FIELD VERIFY ALL PARENT ROOM DIMENSIONS
2. FINAL R.O. FOR PENETRATION PANEL TO BE COORDINATED WITH MAGNET VENDOR DRAWINGS.
3. 20"x 29" CEILING HATCH IS FOR PRESSURE RELIEF AND ACCESS ABOVE SHIELD. NO DUCTWORK IS ATTACHED TO THIS ITEM.
4. 7/8" SLAB DEPRESSION TO EXTEND TO PARENT ROOM DIMENSIONS. BARE CONCRETE SLAB MUST HAVE MEDIUM BROOM FINISH.
5. 1/8" SILICON STEEL TO BE MOUNTED TO THE INSIDE OR THE RF BACK WALL
6. 1/8" SILICON STEEL TO BE INSTALLED ON TOP OF THE RF FLOOR

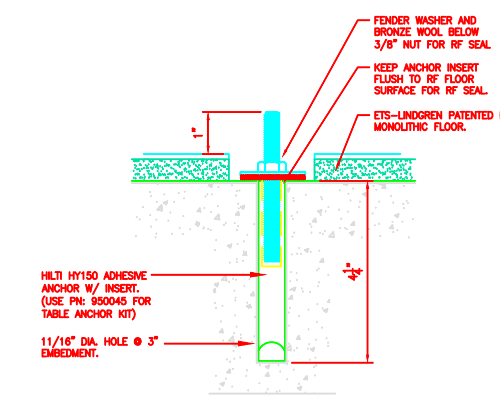




PARENT CONCRETE PIT AREA

1. PREPARATION OF SURFACES.
   A. CONCRETE SURFACES TO WHICH EPOXIES ARE TO BE APPLIED SHALL BE NEWLY EXPOSED PARENT CONCRETE FREE OF LOOSE AND UNSOUND MATERIAL.
   B. PREPARE SURFACES BY MECHANICAL ABRASION.
      1. SANDBLASTING
      2. SCARIFYIING
      3. METAL BEAD BLASTING
      4. GLASS BEAD BLASTING
   C. SURFACE SHALL BE FREE OF ANY DELETERIOUS MATERIALS SUCH AS LAITANCE, CURING COMPOUNDS, DUST, DIRT, OIL AND MATERIALS RESULTING FROM SURFACE PREPARATION.
2. PARENT CONCRETE FLOOR MUST BE LEVEL WITHIN 1/16" ACROSS VIBROMAT PAD AREA.
3. THE LEVELNESS REQUIREMENT APPLIES TO THE FINISHED MAGNET ROOM FLOOR AND THE RECESSED MAGNET MOUNTING AREA.

1 RF1 COPPER FLOOR VIBROMAT PIT



PATIENT TABLE DOCK ANCHOR DETAIL (MONOLITHIC FLOOR SYSTEM)

INSTALLERS NOTE:
MAGNET ANCHORS, PADS, BRACKETS AND CRYOGEN VENT LOCATIONS TO BE LOCATED WITH ON SITE VENDOR DRAWINGS FROM THE G.C.

ETS·LINDGREN An ESCO Company
Minocqua Office : 7352 Giles Drive ▪ Minocqua, WI 54548 715.356.2022 ▪ 715.356.2023 - Fax
Chicago Office : 400 High Grove Boulevard ▪ Glendale Heights, IL 60139 630.307.7200 ▪ 630.307.7571 - Fax

SHEET TITLE: FLOOR PLAN

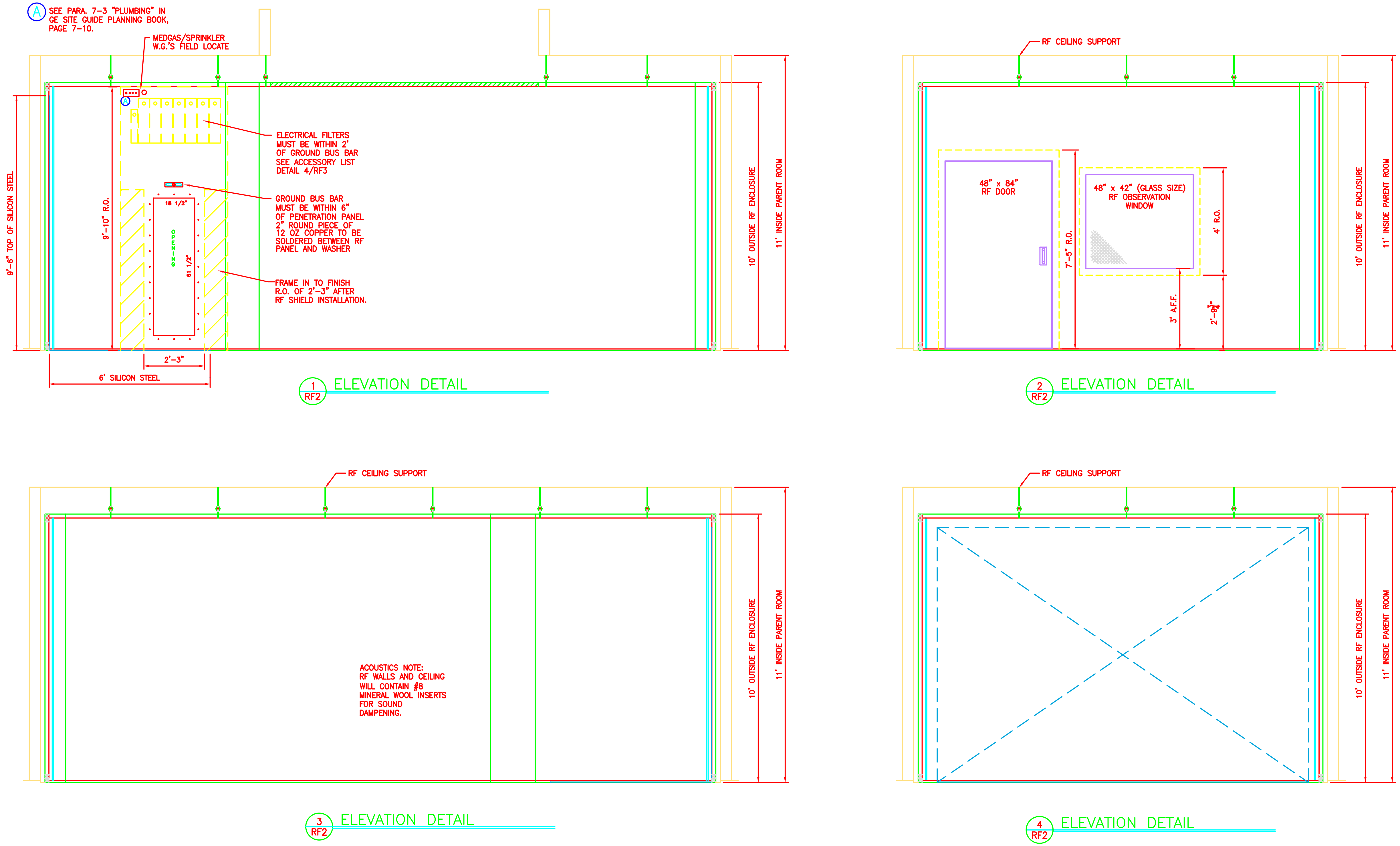
REVISIONS:

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
A	9-27-06	PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS.

PROJECT TITLE: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

ADDRESS: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL PAYSON, UT

DRAWN BY: JMS
CHECKED BY:
DATE: 8/29/06
SCALE: NONE
JOB NO: 28287
REV: A
DRAWING NO: RF1



ETS·LINDGREN
An ESCO Company

Minocqua Office : 7352 Giles Drive ▪ Minocqua, WI 54548
715.356.2022 ▪ 715.356.2023 – Fax
Chicago Office : 400 High Grove Boulevard ▪ Glendale Heights, IL 60139
630.307.7200 ▪ 630.307.7571 – Fax

SHEET TITLE: ELEVATIONS

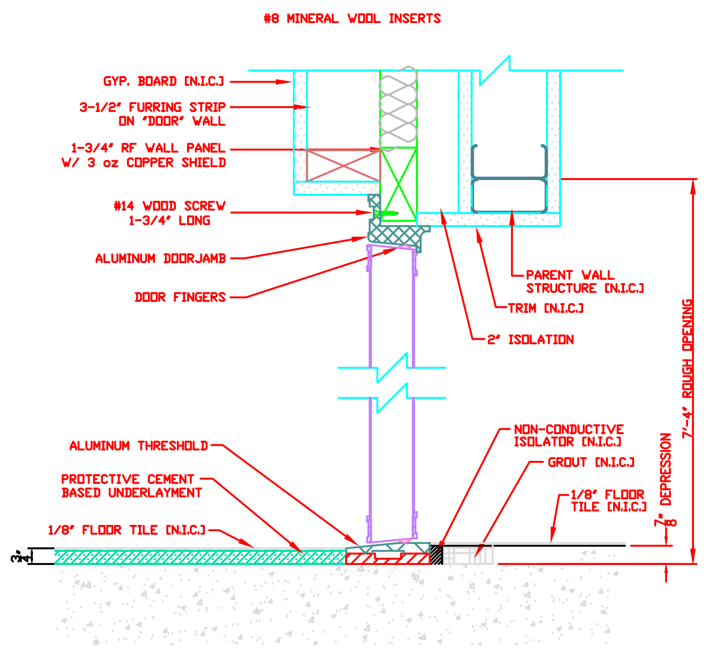
REVISIONS:

REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION
A	9-27-06	PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS.

PROJECT TITLE: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

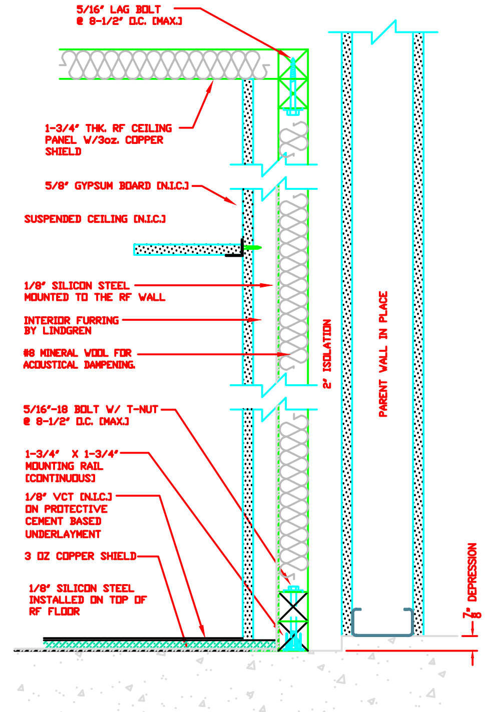
ADDRESS: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL
PAYSON, UT

DRAWN BY: JMS
CHECKED BY:
DATE: 8/29/06
SCALE: NONE
JOB NO: 28287
REV: A
DRAWING NO: RF2



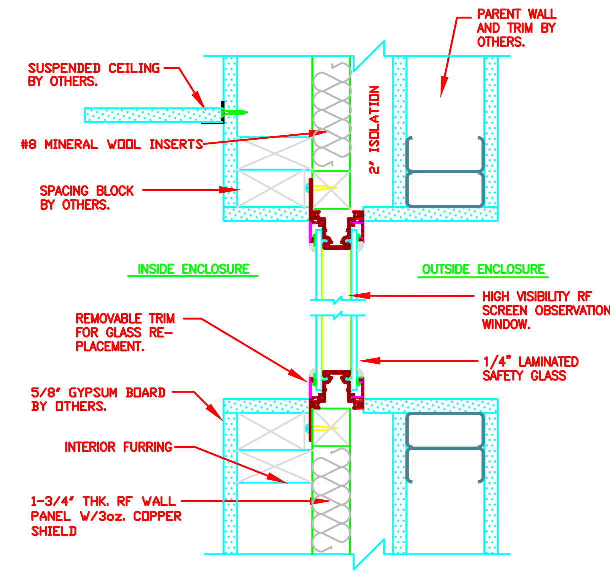
1 RF3 DOOR ELEVATION DETAIL

SCALE: 1" = 1"

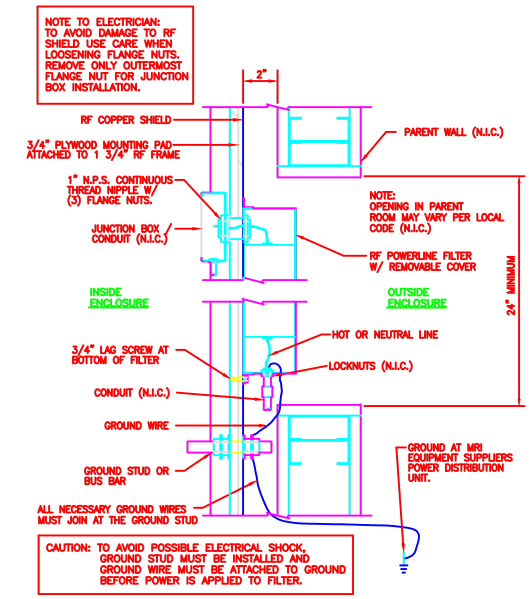


2 RF3 TYPICAL WALL SECTION

SCALE: 1" = 1"

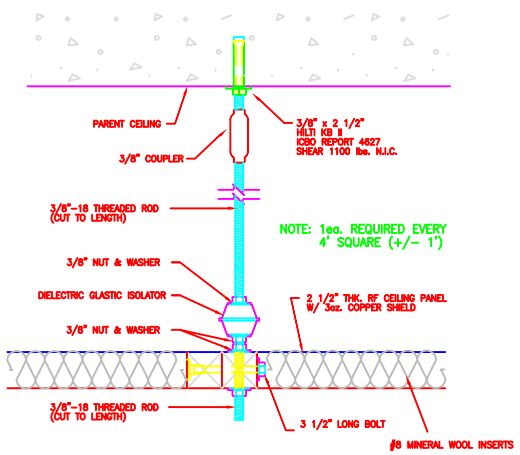


3 RF3 RF OBSERVATION WINDOW

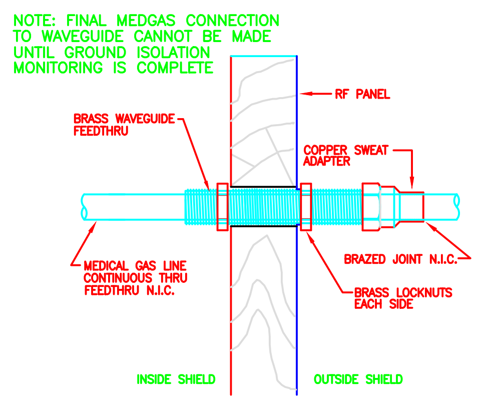


4 RF3 RF POWERLINE FILTER

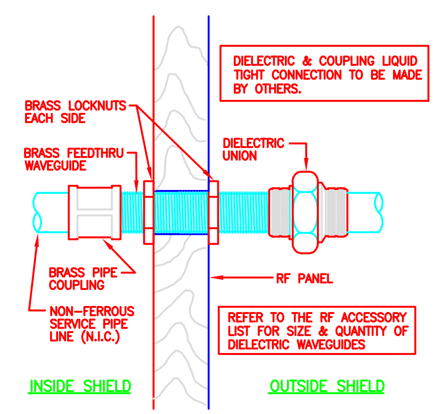
SCALE: 1" = 1"



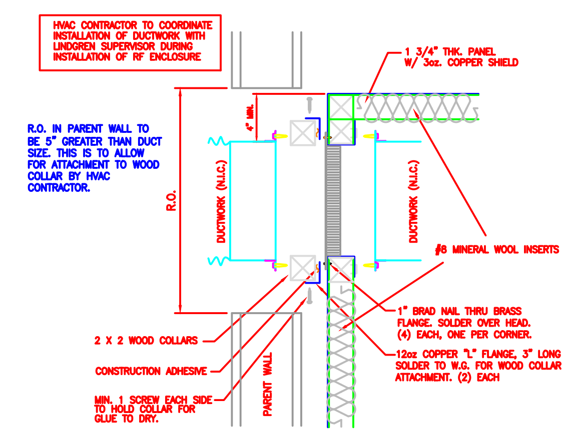
5 RF3 RF CEILING SUPPORT



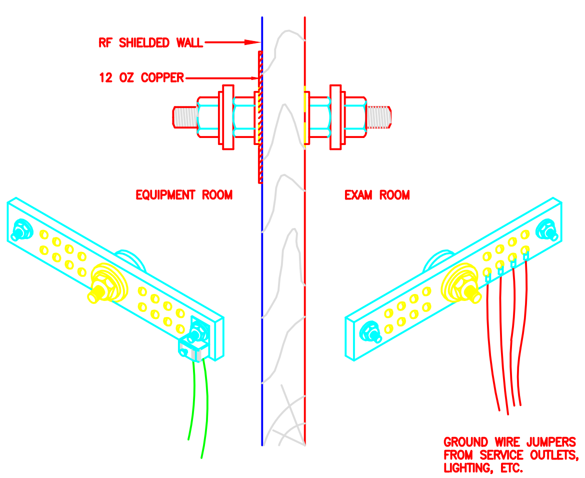
6 RF3 MEDGAS PENETRATION DETAIL



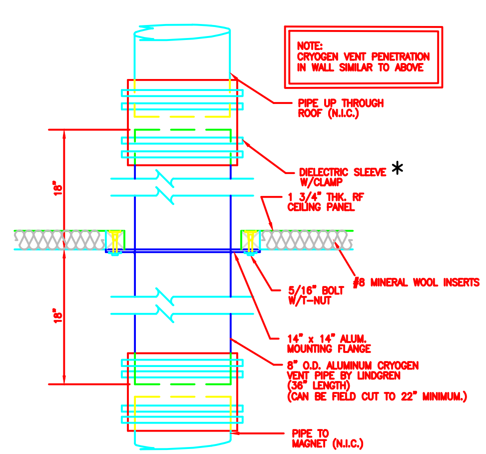
7 RF3 DIELECTRIC WAVEGUIDE



8 RF3 AIRVENT WAVEGUIDE WALL PENETRATIONS



9 RF3 GROUND BUSBAR DETAIL



* VENTGLASS AND CLAMPS PROVIDED PER THE DIRECTION OF GE HEALTHCARE. MATERIALS ARE TO BE INSTALLED BY RESPONSIBLE CONTRACTOR (I.E. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR) LINDGREN HAS NOT ENGINEERED OR TESTED THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE MECHANICAL CONNECTION OF THE MATERIALS BEING PROVIDED AND ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS MATERIAL.

10 RF3 CRYOGEN VENT DETAIL

ACCESSORIES LIST

QTY	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS	REF.
1	G.E. SET UP PANEL	FOR RF TEST	
1	GROUND BUS BAR	REQUIRED SINGLE POINT GROUND	9/RF3
1	8" DIAMETER CRYOGEN VENT	HELIUM EXHAUST	10/RF3
4	0-30AMP 2LINE POWER FILTERS	DC LIGHTING/ SERVICE OUTLETS	4/RF3
2	0-30AMP 2LINE POWER FILTERS	GE RUN DOWN/ EF1 SWITCH	4/RF3
1	0-30AMP 2LINE POWER FILTERS	SPARE	4/RF3
1	1 AMP 2 LINE POWER FILTERS	FIRE DETECTION	4/RF3
3	1/2"ø WAVEGUIDE FEEDTHRUS	MEDGAS	6/RF3
1	3/4"ø MEDGAS FEEDTHRU	VACUUM	6/RF3
1	1 1/4"ø DIELECTRIC FEEDTHRU	SPRINKLER	7/RF3
2	14"x14" WAVEGUIDE AIRVENTS	FOR HVAC	8/RF3
1	24"x24" WAVEGUIDE AIRVENT	FOR HVAC	8/RF3

ETS-LINDGREN An ESCO Company

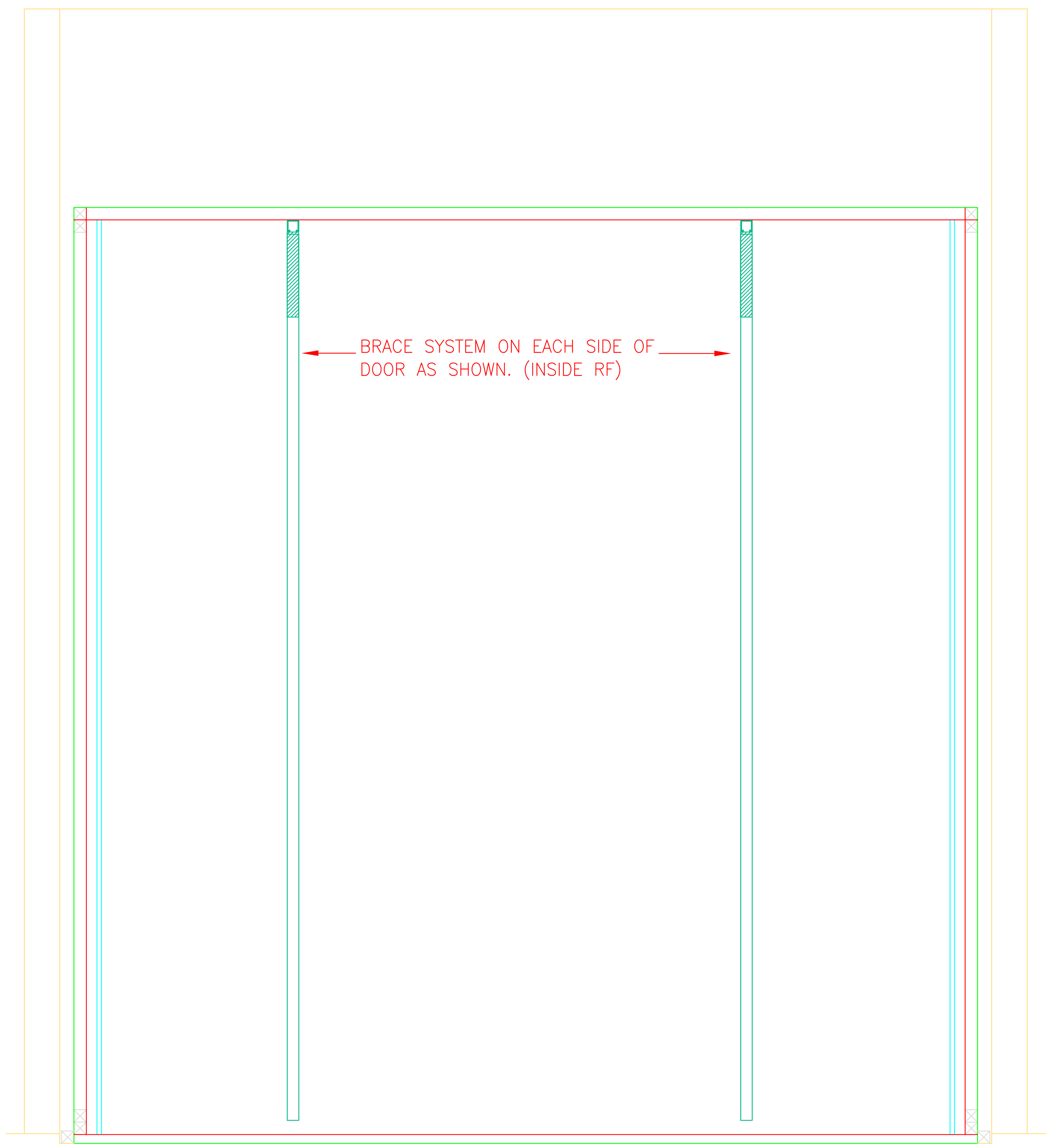
SHEET TITLE: DETAILS

REVISIONS: A 9-27-06 PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS

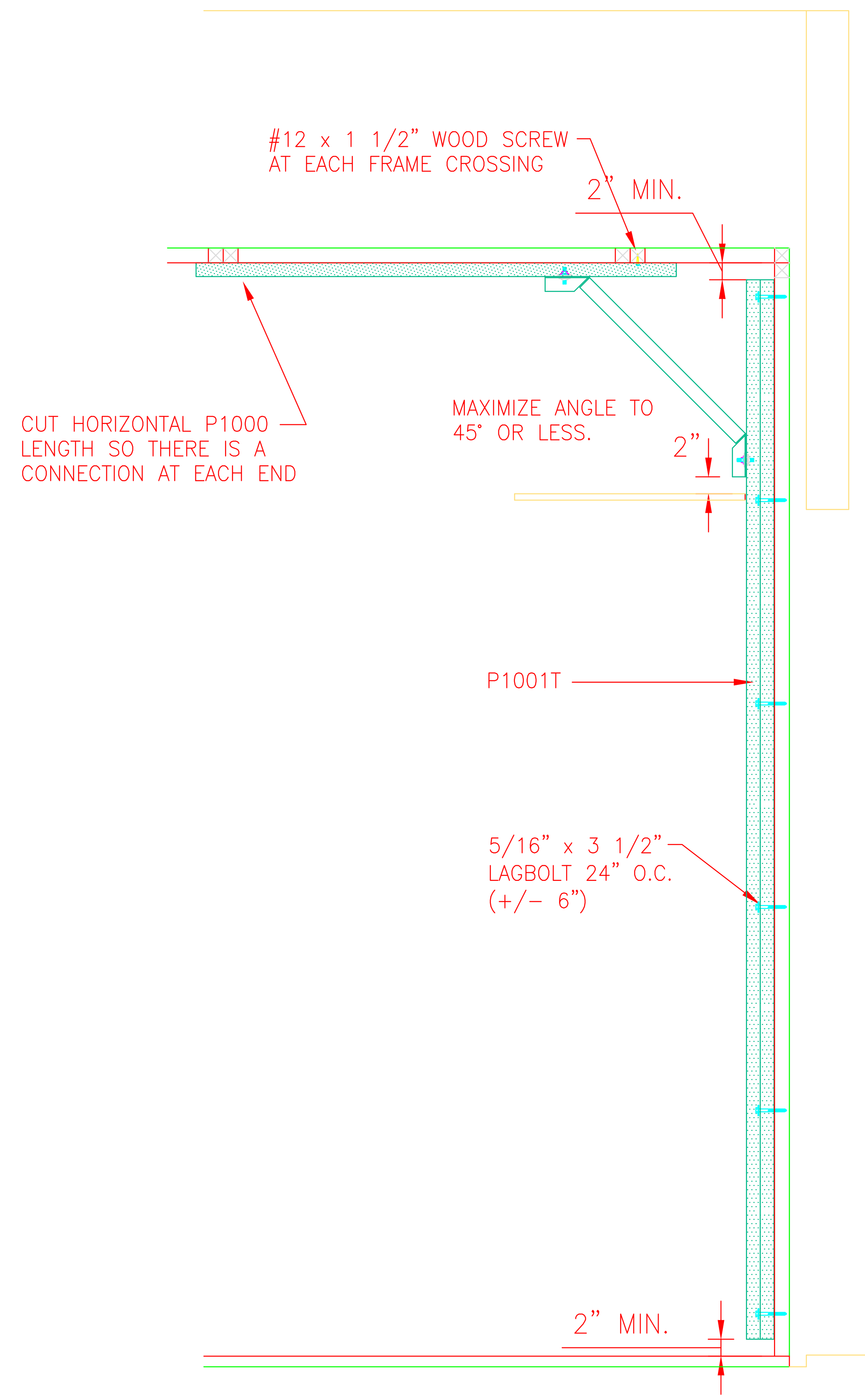
PROJECT TITLE: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

ADDRESS: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL PAYSON, UT

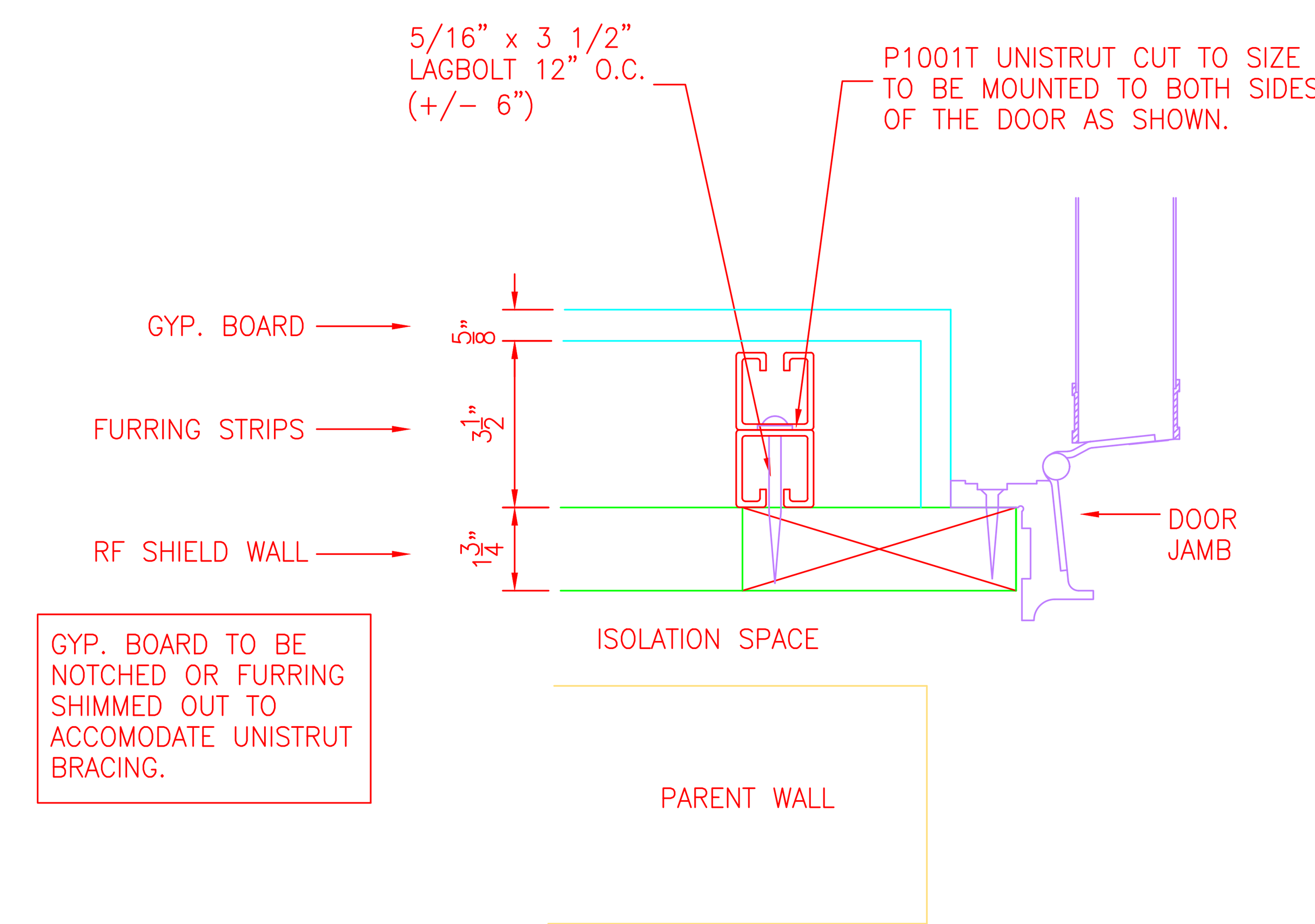
DRAWN BY: JMS
CHECKED BY:
DATE: 8/29/06
SCALE: NONE
JOB NO: 28287
REV: A
DRAWING NO: RF3



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

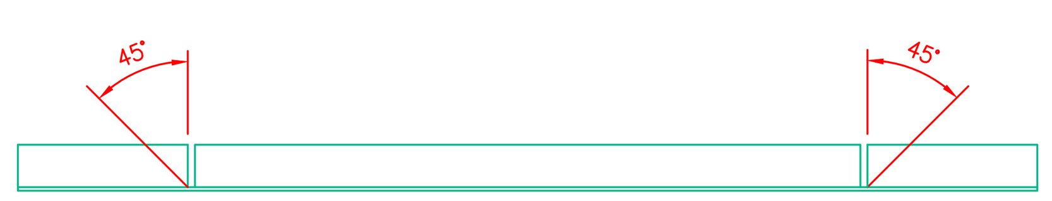


HOW TO CUT ANGLE PIECE

1. DETERMINE LENGHT NEEDED FOR ANGLE AND ADD APPROX. 6" FOR EACH END.

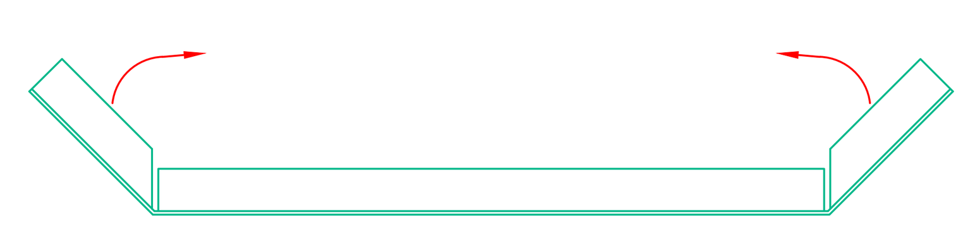
2. CUT A 1/4" WIDE SLOT THRU UNISTRUT SIDES.
DO NOT CUT THRU BACK OF UNISTRUT!!

3. CUT OUT SIDES AT 45° ON EACH END AS SHOWN.



(SHOULD LOOK SOMETHING LIKE THIS WHEN DONE.)

4. BEND TO REQUIRED ANGLE TO ATTACH TO VERICAL AND HORIZONTAL UNISTRUT BRACES.
DO NOT EXCEED 45°!!



DOOR SUPPORT KIT #: 950002

REF	QTY	PART #	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
1	1	157811	P1001T UNISTRUT CHANNELS @ 20'-0"	
2	1	155716	P1000 UNISTRUT CHANNELS @ 20'-0"	
3				
4	4	155531	MQA-F 3/8" HILTI SADDLE NUT	
5	12	300558	#12 x 1 1/2" WOOD SCREW	
6	10	300506	5/16" x 3 1/2" LAGBOLT	
7	28	300827	5/16" WASHER	
8	8	300404	5/16" NUTS	
9	8	300129	5/16" x 1 1/2" BOLT	
10				

ETS·LINDGREN
An ESCO Company
Minocqua Office : 7352 Giles Drive ▪ Minocqua, WI 54548
715.356.2022 ▪ 715.356.2023 – Fax
Chicago Office : 400 High Grove Boulevard ▪ Glendale Heights, IL 60139
630.307.7200 ▪ 630.307.7571 – Fax

SHEET TITLE: DOOR SUPPORT DETAIL

REVISIONS:

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
A	9-27-06	PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS.

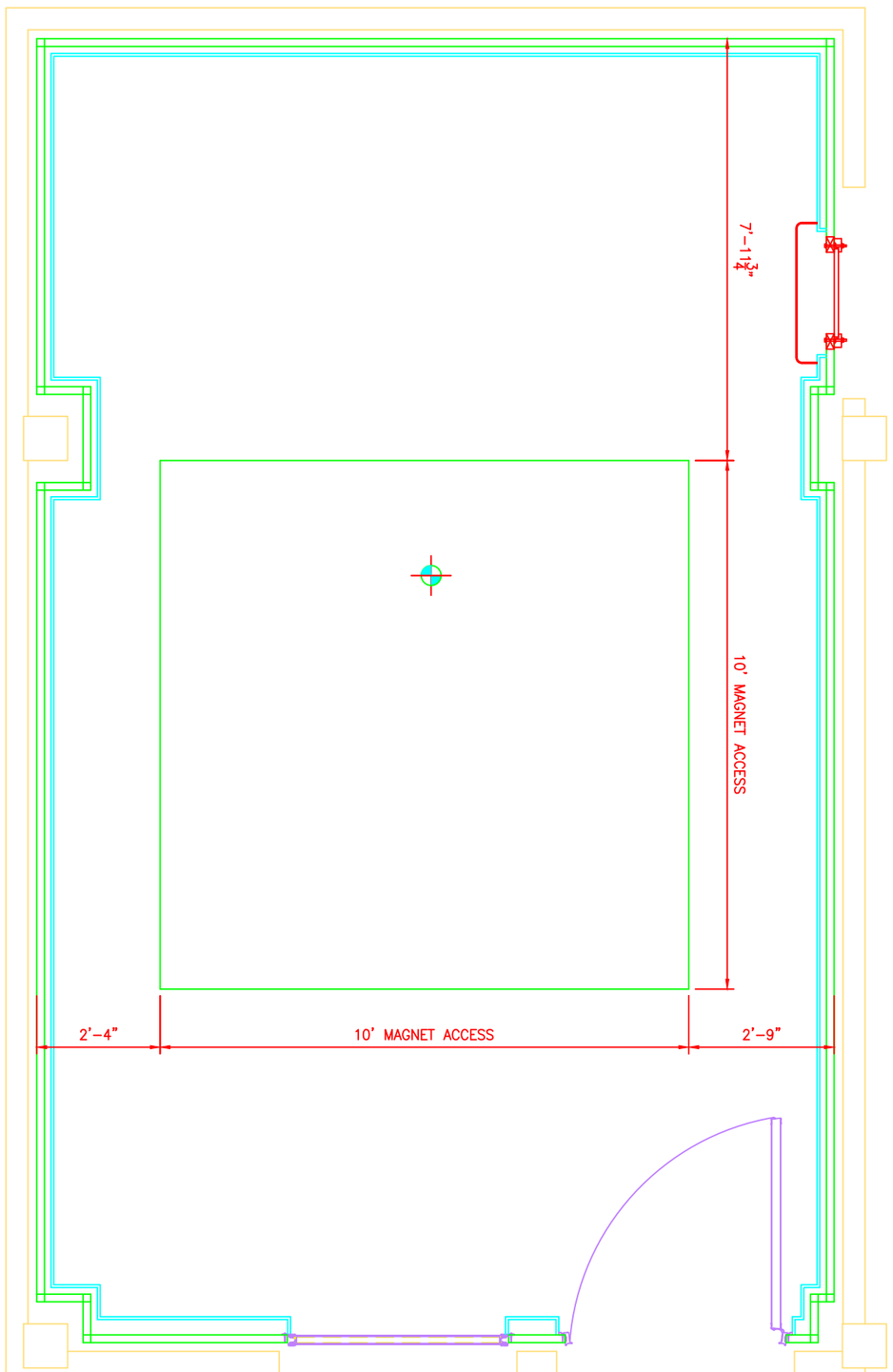
PROJECT TITLE: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

ADDRESS: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL
PAYSON, UT

DRAWN BY: JMS
CHECKED BY:
DATE: 8/29/06
SCALE: NONE

JOB NO: 28287
REV: A

DRAWING NO: RF4



DRAWING NO.: RF5

JOB NO.: 28287

REV.: A

SCALE: NONE

DATE: 8/29/06

DRAWN BY: JWS

CHECKED BY:

PROJECT TITLE:
MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

ADDRESS:
MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL
PAYSON, UT

REVISIONS:

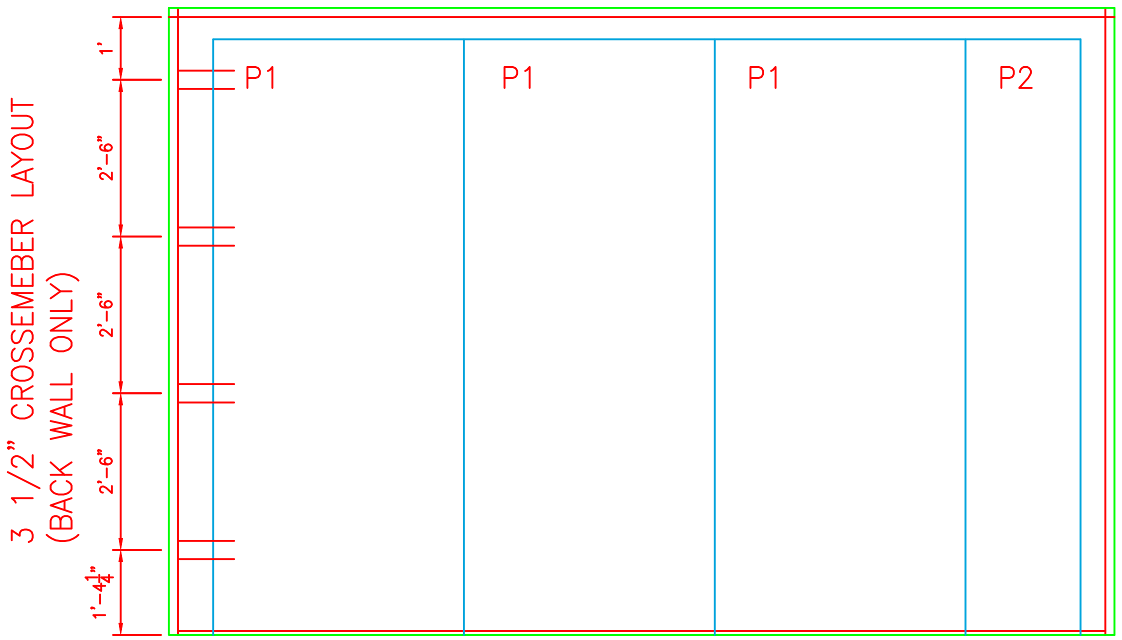
REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
A	9-27-06	PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS.

SHEET TITLE:
MAGNET ACCESS

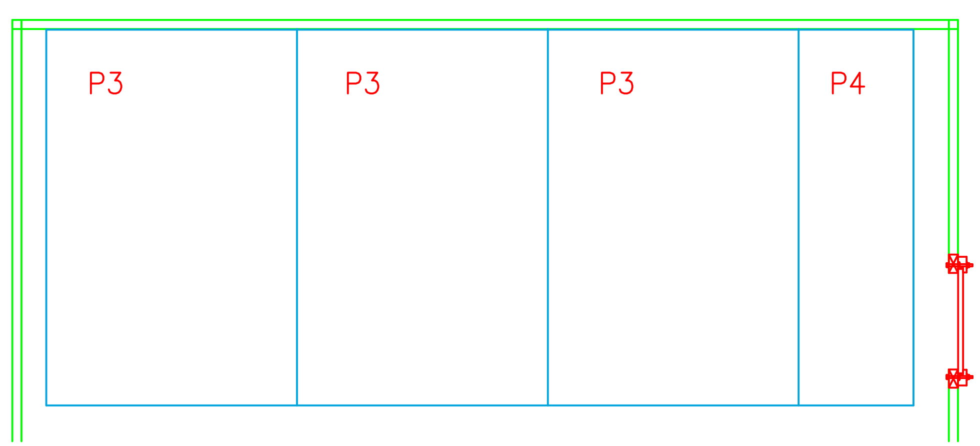
ETS-LINDGREN
An ESCO Company

Minocqua Office :
7352 Giles Drive ▪ Minocqua, WI 54548
715.356.2022 ▪ 715.356.2023 – Fax

Chicago Office :
400 High Grove Boulevard ▪ Glendale Heights, IL 60139
630.307.7200 ▪ 630.307.7571 – Fax



BACK WALL



FLOOR

SILICON LAYOUT (5 LAYERS)

PNL#	QTY	SIZE		DATE	INSP BY
P1	15	48" X 114"	M36 SILICON STEEL		
P2	5	22" X 114"	M36 SILICON STEEL		
P3	15	48" X 72"	M36 SILICON STEEL		
P4	5	22" X 72"	M36 SILICON STEEL		
	6	4" X 4" X 96"	90° ANGLE CORNER LAP		

NO HOLES REQUIRED

ALTERNATE PATTERN WHERE POSSIBLE
TO STAGGER SEAMS

ETS-LINDGREN
An ESCO Company

SHEET TITLE: SILICON LAYOUT

REVISIONS:

REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION
A	9-27-06	PER CUSTOMER MARKUPS.

PROJECT TITLE: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL

ADDRESS: MOUNTAIN VIEW HOSPITAL
PAYSON, UT

DRAWN BY: JMS
CHECKED BY:
DATE: 8/29/06
SCALE: NONE

JOB NO: 28287
REV: A

DRAWING NO: SIL

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Mountain View Hospital
MRI Replacement
Payson, Utah

SECTION 00 4000

BID FORM

TO: **Mountain View Hospital**
Attention: Shane Frank
Email: Shane.Frank@Mountainstarhealth.com

PROJECT: **Mountain View Hospital – MRI Replacement**

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

DATE:_____

The undersigned, in compliance with your Invitation To Bid, having examined the Drawings and Specifications (Contract Documents) and related documents and the site of the proposed work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of labor, hereby propose to furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in connection with or incidental to the construction of the above named project in strict conformance with the following specification and drawings:

Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Specification Divisions as shown and all applicable addenda and Drawings as listed on the drawing cover sheets as prepared by HKS Architects, Inc.

BASE BID – for the **Mountain View Hospital – MRI Replacement:**

For Work of the contract listed above and shown on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual, I/We agree to perform for the sum of:

_____Dollars ($_____)
(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)
Required calendar days:_____

Alternate #1: – for the **Mountain View Hospital – Corridor door replacement:**

For Work of the contract listed above and shown on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual, I/We agree to perform for the sum of:

_____Dollars ($_____)
(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)
Required additional calendar days:_____

CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION TIME PERIOD:

This Bid requires a construction time in **calendar days** from the date of authorization of_____ calendar days. The anticipated date of Substantial Completion is thus _____, 2021.

ADDENDA:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following addenda for the above noted project: ___/___/___/___/___

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS:

I/We will provide within 24 hours of the bid opening a complete list of the subcontractors proposed for this project.

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.) _____

SEAL (If a Corporation)

Respectfully Submitted,

_____
Name of Bidder

_____

_____
Authorized Signature

SECTION 005200

AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM", AIA Document A101, 2007 Edition as amended by the Owner, will be the form used as a Contract for this Project, unless directed otherwise by the Owner.

B. A copy of the Document is available from the Owner.

PART 2 - (NOT USED)

PART 3 - (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 007200

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The General Conditions of this Contract are the American Institute of Architects Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 2007 Edition as amended by the Owner, hereinafter referred to as the "General Conditions."

B. The General Conditions of this Contract are available from the Owner, hereinafter referred to as the "General Conditions."

C. The General Conditions of this Contract are that which is referenced in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and hereinafter is referred to as the "General Conditions."

D. The General Conditions shall apply to each and every Section of the Work as though written in full therein and are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

PART 2 - (NOT USED)

PART 3 - (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 007300

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The Supplementary Conditions modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions and shall apply to each and every Section of the Work as though written in full therein.

B. The following paragraphs and subparagraphs take precedence over the General Conditions. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions remain in effect.

C. Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents:

1. Sections of Division 01 - General Requirements govern the execution of all sections of the specifications.
2. Summary paragraphs placed at the beginning of the Sections present a brief indication of the principal Work included in that Section, but do not limit Work to subject mentioned nor purport to itemize Work that may be included.
3. The Relation of Specifications and Drawings shall be equal authority and priority. Should they disagree in themselves, or with each other, bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. The appropriate Work, in the event of the above mentioned disagreements, shall be determined by the Architect.
4. Should the Drawings disagree themselves, figures shall govern over scaled measurements, large scaled Drawings shall govern over small scale Drawings, the greater quantity of work or materials shall be furnished and performed; the descriptive writings shall govern over legends indicating material or conditions and the Agreement takes precedence over all other Contract Documents.
5. Failure to report a conflict in the Contract Documents shall be deemed evidence that the Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.
6. Instructions, directions and requirements as specified shall be considered to be followed by the phrase "unless otherwise specified or indicated".

1.2 INTERPRETATION

A. In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Informational submittals may be so identified in the Contract Documents.

1.4 PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION

A. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications.

PART 2 - (NOT USED)

PART 3 - (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Phased construction.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Purchase contracts.
6. Owner-furnished, Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
7. Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
8. Worker conduct and appearance - work rules.
9. Healthcare facility renovation work.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Mountain View Hospital MRI Replacement

1. Project Location: 1000 East 100 North, Payson, Utah

B. Owner: Mountain View Hospital

1. Owner's Representative: Shane Frank

C. Architect: HKS Architects, Inc.

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Refer to the drawings cover sheet for the list of consultants

E. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. GE Healthcare has prepared the following portions of the Contract Documents:

a. MRI equipment drawings, with associated requirements.

2. ETS Lindgren has been engaged by the Owner to verify the existing RF shielding system:

    a. ETS Lindgren will make the necessary modifications to the RF system based upon their evaluation. See the RF shielding list in the drawings for the requirements of the Contractor

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.4 OWNER-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCT

A. The specific product is not in this contract, and actual installation of the product will be made by the Owner.

B. Products will be indicated as follows:

1. Product prefixed with "Space for"
2. N.I.C.
3. Owner Furnished - Owner Installed
4. Product noted as "Future"

C. Roughing-in for Owner Furnished, Owner Installed Product is provided by applicable Sections governing the type of work. Obtain rough-in requirements from Owner.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCT

A. Install products indicated as follows:

1. "Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed".
2. "Reuse".
3. "Relocate".

B. Provide labor, transportation, materials, tools, appliances and utilities necessary for the following:

1. Relocated Products:

    a. Removing installed product from the Owner's existing facility, as required.
    b. Transportation of product from Owner's facility to the job site.

2. Receiving and storage of Owner furnished, Contractor installed product, as required.
3. Providing materials and components for the product as necessary to install in an operating condition, but not including repairing of existing damages to the product.
4. Modification of product only as specified under the particular item.
5. Installation of product in this project, complete and in operating condition, including the adjusting and calibration of the product as necessary for proper operation.
6. Testing of product.
7. Paying of fees, licenses, and taxes in conjunction with the installation of the product.

8. Roughing-in and final utility connections for the Owner furnished, Contractor installed product remains the work of Sections governing the specific utility.

1.6 WORKER CONDUCT AND APPEARANCE - WORK RULES

A. General: The conduct and appearance of each worker at the jobsite is of paramount importance. The Owner reserves the right to require any worker to be reassigned to work outside the Owner's property.

1. Privacy: Where applicable, conduct work of the Contract with the maximum effort to maintain the privacy of the Owner's operations, staff, and clientele. Do not permit workers to peer into other areas of the building visible from the work area. Invasion of privacy is a major infraction of the work rules.
2. Conduct and Demeanor: Construction workers shall treat other construction workers, Owner's staff, clientele, and visitors (as applicable) professionally with respect and courtesy.
3. Physical Appearance: Require each worker to dress appropriately in a clean, neat, and professional manner.
4. Radios and Television: The use of entertainment devices including personal devices with headphones or earphones is prohibited at all times. Control the volume of communication radios and loudspeakers to avoid creating a nuisance.
5. Tobacco Products: The use of tobacco products is prohibited.
6. Language: The use of foul language is prohibited.
7. Loud Conduct: Screaming, yelling, and unnecessary loud conduct is prohibited.
8. Physical Actions: Running, horseplay, fighting, and other unprofessional conduct is prohibited. Fighting is a major infraction of the work rules.
9. Stealing: Stealing of any material, objects, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, supplies, clothing, or other items is prohibited and a major infraction.
10. Sexual Harassment: All forms of physical and verbal sexual harassment including, without limitation: touching; whistling; sexually explicit stories, jokes, drawings, photos, and representations; exhibitionism; and all other sexually oriented offensive behavior is prohibited.
11. Roaming: Construction personnel shall not be allowed to roam, or wander about, the existing facilities.
12. Eating: Construction personnel shall not use the existing Dining Area for breakfast, lunch, or dinner.
13. Parking: Construction personnel shall only park in designated areas reserved for construction parking.
14. Penalties: First infraction of the work rules shall result in a verbal warning from the Owner. Second infractions shall result in being requested to leave the Owner's property. Owner's decision in such matters shall be final with no exceptions.

B. Warnings and Dismissal: For minor infraction of the rules, the Owner may issue a warning. Only one warning will be allowed per worker, and a second infraction shall result in immediate dismissal of the worker from the Owner's property. For major infractions such as invasion of privacy, the worker shall be dismissed immediately without warning and possibly subject to criminal prosecution.

C. Notification of Workers: Clearly notify and educate each worker about these Work Rules and the requirements for worker conduct and appearance.

1.7 HEALTHCARE FACILITY RENOVATION WORK

A. Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM): The following Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) as established by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) shall be implemented, documented and enforced in and adjacent to all construction areas:

1. Ensure that exits provide free and unobstructed egress. Personnel shall receive training, and the Hospital shall be notified if alternative exits must be designated. Buildings/areas under construction must maintain escape facilities for construction workers at all times. Means of egress in construction areas must be inspected daily.
2. Ensure free and unobstructed access to emergency department/service and for emergency forces.
3. Ensure that fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are not impaired. A temporary, but equivalent, system shall be provided, and the Hospital shall be notified, when any fire system is impaired. Temporary systems must be inspected and tested monthly.
4. Ensure temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of non-combustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.
5. Provide additional fire-fighting equipment and use training for personnel.
6. Prohibit smoking in or adjacent to all construction areas.
7. Develop and enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris-removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to lowest level necessary for daily operations.
8. Conduct a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter.
9. Increase hazard surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment with special attention to excavations, construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.
10. Train personnel, and notify the Hospital, when structural or compartmentation features of fire safety are compromised.
11. Conduct organization wide safety education programs to assure awareness of deficiencies, construction hazards, and these ILSM.

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Confine constructions operations to work in areas indicated on drawings.
2. Allow for Owner occupancy of site and use by the public.
3. Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times.
4. Do not use drives and entrances for parking or storage of materials.
5. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
6. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
7. Coordinate use of premises under direction of Owner.
8. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on the site.
9. Move any stored Products, under Contractor’s control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractor.
10. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing and/or adjacent building(s), as applicable, during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated or authorized by the Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Refer to Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
3. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Contingency allowances.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Light Graphics: Allow the lump sum of $5,000.00 for the additional cost of purchasing specific scenes on the wall and ceiling lights in the MRI room. Base bid shall include the lights and the standard film. The allowance is for the Owner to select specific images that are to be produced to be integral on the light film.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Mountain View Hospital
MRI Replacement
Payson, Utah

SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for accepted alternates and the following, as applicable:

1. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate accepted alternates.
2. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
3. Samples, where applicable or requested.
4. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
5. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
6. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
7. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using accepted alternates with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
8. Cost information, including change in the Contract Sum.

B. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

D. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

F. Acceptance of Alternates will be exercised at option of Owner in any order or combination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ALTERNATE NO. 1: Main Corridor Door Replacement

1. Add Alternate:

a. Included in this alternate is the work to providing a new main corridor door.

1) Removal of the existing door, salvage of hardware, providing new door that matches the existing hardware, and new hardware as noted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use scanned PDF electronic file of form provided at end of this section or annotated PDF electronic file of electronic form received from Architect matching form provided at end of this section.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, with reasonable promptness, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution with reasonable promptness. Acceptance of proposed substitution does not constitute approval or inclusion in Contract Documents. Pay applications certification, change orders, and certificate of substantial completion will contain such qualification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Prior to starting Substitution Process, review proposed recommendations with Architect.

B. Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for construction activities not complying with Contract Documents does not constitute acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

C. Contractor Representations: By making substitution request, Contractor:

1. Recognizes burden of proof of equality for requested substitution rests with Contractor.

2. Represents and warrants that Contractor has personally investigated requested substitution and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to specified Work.
3. Represents and warrants that Contractor will provide same warranties for requested substitution that Contractor would for specified Work.
4. Certifies that cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except for Architect's redesign cost, and waives all claims for additional costs related to requested substitution which may subsequently become apparent.
5. Will coordinate installation of accepted substitution, making such other changes as may be required to make Work complete in all respects.
6. Represents and warrants that accepted substitution will perform same as specified Work would have performed. Should accepted substitution fail to perform as required, Contractor shall replace accepted substitution with specified Work at no additional cost to Owner.

D. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

E. Substitutions for Convenience:

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's Form HKS-710 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions"; copy attached at the end of this Section.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposed Change: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time using Architect's Form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposed Changes issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposed Change or with reasonable promptness, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposed Change, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposed Change: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect using Contractor's Standard Form.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.
7. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Alternates: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Alternates" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of alternate work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposed Change, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on Architects Form.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on Architects Form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

   a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
   b. Submittal schedule.
   c. Accepted Alternates.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, in format accepted by Architect, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Alternates (If Applicable): Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each accepted alternate.
8. Change Orders: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each change order.
9. Purchase Contracts: When applicable, provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
10. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

    1. If the Agreement does not state payment dates, establish dates at preconstruction conference.
    2. Submit draft, or pencil, copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Unless directed otherwise by Owner, use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: If accepted by Owner, include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit signed and notarized original copie of each Application for Payment to Architect by e-mail.. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from General Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of mechanic's lien for construction period covered by the application.

    a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. When applicable, this application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. If applicable, final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Project communications documents shall be defined as the following:

1. Letters.
2. Memoranda.
3. E-Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Project Management Software Communications.
4. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor).
5. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect).

1.3 FORMAT

A. Letters and Memoranda: Submit in formats acceptable to the Architect.

B. E–Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Project Management Software Communications: Submit in forms and formats acceptable to and as approved by the Architect.

C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor): Submit on forms furnished by the Architect, or on other forms as approved by the Architect.

D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect), will be submitted by Architect to Contractor on Architects standard form.

1.4 PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS DOCUMENTS

A. Letters and Memoranda documents shall be submitted in a timely manner so as to facilitate project delivery and coordination. Routing of communications shall be as established in the Contract, the Contract Documents and the Pre-Construction Conference. Communications documents shall be transmitted or forwarded in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work.

B. E–Mail Communications, Internet Communications, and Project Management Software programs must be compatible with the Architect's and Owner's computer systems and equipment. The responsibility for all costs for management of these systems, including, but not limited to, licensing, onsite training or other training necessary for the proper operation of such systems, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep written records and hard file copies of all electronic communications. Failure of the Contractor to keep such records shall waive the Contractor's right to rely on such communications and such communications shall be deemed to have not taken place.

C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor) shall be defined and limited to a request from the Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such requests shall comply with the following requirements:

1. RFI requests shall be submitted in a timely manner, well in advance of related work, and allow sufficient time for the resolution of issues relating to the request for interpretation or clarification. Contractor shall schedule the submission of RFI's so as to moderate and manage the flow of RFI requests. RFI's shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work, and shall not be submitted in a sporadic and/or excessive manner.
2. RFI requests shall be numbered in a sequential manner and contain a detailed description of the areas of work requiring interpretation or clarification. Include drawing and specification references, sketches, technical data, brochures, or other supporting data as deemed necessary by the Architect, for the Architect to provide the interpretations and clarifications requested.

    a. The Contractor shall include a "Proposed Solution" to the issue requiring interpretation or clarification.

3. RFI's submitted to the Contractor by Sub-Contractors, vendors, suppliers, or other parties to the work shall be reviewed by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect. If the Architect deems that such RFI requests have not been adequately reviewed by the Contractor, such requests will be returned to the Contractor for further action. Sub-Contractor's RFI shall contain a "Proposed Solution".
4. RFI requests shall not contain submittals, substitutions requests, routine communications, correspondence, memos, claims, or any information required by other areas of the Contract Documents. RFI requests containing such information will be returned to the Contractor without action by the Architect.
5. RFI requests are limited to a request for interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Interpretations provided by the Architect shall not change the requirements of the Contract or the Contract Documents. If the Contractor determines that the Architect's response to an RFI gives cause for a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly, within 5 working days, give written notice to the Architect of request for adjustments. Requests for adjustments to the Contract shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
6. If the Architect, after review, determines that any RFI has been submitted in an incomplete manner, is unnecessary, or does not otherwise comply with the requirements of this Section, the RFI will be returned without action to the Contractor. The Contractor shall delete the original submittal date from the RFI log and enter a new submittal date at the time of re-submittal.
7. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site. Software log with not less than the following:

a. Project name.
b. Name and address of Contractor.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
e. RFI description.
f. Date the RFI was submitted.
g. Date Architect's response was received.

8. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

a. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect) shall be defined as a request by the Architect for information relating to the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract.

1. After receipt of an RFI-A the Contractor shall provide a written response to the Architect within 5 working days. Responses shall be thorough, complete and shall contain all information requested by the Architect.
2. An RFI-A shall be limited to a request by the Architect for information related to the project. The RFI-A shall not be construed as authorizing or directing a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents.

E. Revisions to Construction Documents: Responses to requests for information (RFI) shall not serve as construction documents; and the Contractor shall not incorporate RFI responses into construction of the Project, unless such answers bear the seal and signature of a licensed design professional.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and Project Web site. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.7 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
e. Indicate required installation sequences.
f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.

3. If approved by Owner, Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Autocad; and compatible with Microsoft Windows operating system.
c. Distribution: Digital data files shall only be distributed via the HKS Thru site with acceptance of HKS data licensing agreement.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.
4. Attendance: Document attendance of all participants.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, and coordination with adjacent activities. Prepare agenda appropriate to Work.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, at a time to be decided prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of record documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Submittal of written warranties.
    d. If applicable, requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. If applicable, coordination of separate contracts.
    l. If applicable, Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with Owner and Architect.

2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following or as needed:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) If applicable, resolution of BIM component conflicts.
        4) Status of submittals.
        5) If applicable, status of sustainable design documentation.
        6) Deliveries.
        7) Off-site fabrication.
        8) Access.
        9) Temporary facilities and controls.
        10) Work hours.
        11) Hazards and risks.
        12) Progress cleaning.
        13) Quality and work standards.
        14) Status of correction of deficient items.
        15) Field observations.
        16) Status of RFIs.
        17) Status of proposal requests.
        18) Pending changes.
        19) Status of Change Orders.
        20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings on an as-needed basis. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) If applicable, resolution of BIM component conflicts.
        4) Status of submittals.
        5) Deliveries.
        6) Off-site fabrication.
        7) Access.
        8) Site utilization.
        9) Temporary facilities and controls.
        10) Work hours.
        11) Hazards and risks.
        12) Progress cleaning.
        13) Quality and work standards.
        14) Change Orders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

C. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 7 days for startup and testing.
4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule (where applicable), and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product.
4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.

5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Environmental control.

6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Fabrication.
    e. Sample testing.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Installation.
    h. Tests and inspections.
    i. Adjusting.
    j. Curing.
    k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.
    d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    e. Completion of electrical installation.
    f. Substantial Completion.

8. Other Constraints include but are not limited to the following:
    a. Parking.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, punch list activities, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (BAR CHART/GANTT CHART)

A. Bar Chart/Gantt Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
5. Accidents.
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events (see special reports).
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
10. Emergency procedures.
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Change Orders received and implemented.
13. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day~~(s)~~ of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect-Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take at least 4 photographs of Project area, including showing conditions adjacent to construction. Submit electronic files for record.

B. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take at least 4 photographs weekly, coinciding with cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Photographer shall select vantage points to best show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. Submit electronic files for record.

1. Field Office Prints: In addition to prints required to be submitted under "Submittals" Article, make and retain in field office at Project site available at all times for reference, one set of electronic files of periodic construction photographs. Identify photographs the same as for those submitted to Architect.

C. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 8 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Submit electronic files for record.

END OF SECTION

Mountain View Hospital
MRI Replacement
Payson, Utah

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's review. Architect's responsive action is required.

B. Digital Signature: A digital signature or digital signature scheme is a mathematical scheme for demonstrating the authenticity of a digital message or document.

C. Electronic Signature: An electronic signature is any legally recognized electronic means that indicates that a person adopts the contents of an electronic message.

D. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information other than action submittals that require Architect's review. Architect's responsive action is required on informational submittals that do not comply with the information given and design concept expressed in the Drawings and Specifications.

E. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
b. Specification Section number and title.
c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
d. Name of subcontractor.
e. Description of the Work covered.
f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: If approved by Owner, Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawing files for use in preparing submittals. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow sufficient and reasonable time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. The Architect’s action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect’s professional judgment to permit adequate review.

D. Paper Submittals: Architect reserves the right to require paper submittals.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number, including revision identifier.

a. File Naming Convention (separate by dashes - or underscores _):

1) Specification Number / Revision Number / Submittal Sequence (A, B, C, etc.).pdf

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
g. Category and type of submittal.
h. Submittal purpose and description.
i. Specification Section number and title.
j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
q. Other necessary identification.
r. Remarks.

5. Utilize electronic project management software program to process submittals when feasible with the type and extent of submittals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for description of electronic project management software.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On page, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in file name and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with notation from Architect's action stamp not requiring additional submittals.

I. Distribution: Furnish electronic copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with appropriate notation from Architect's action stamp indicating for construction. Retain a separate copy for Owner to be delivered to Owner with Project Closeout documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
b. Provide PDF electronic files from scanned paper originals at 300 dpi, minimum.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
b. When one or more individual Specification Sections includes requirements for notarized signature on certificates and certifications, provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
c. Mill reports.
d. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
e. Certification that products are appropriate for installation indicated.
f. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
g. Manufacturer's product specifications.
h. Standard color charts.
i. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
j. Testing by recognized testing agency.
k. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
l. Notation of coordination requirements.
m. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Dimensions.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Design calculations.
i. Schedules.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
m. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
n. Seal and signature of professional engineer.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (212 by 275 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1050 mm).
4. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.

d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record. This is in addition to physical samples.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit 4 full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit 4 sets of Samples. Architect will retain 2 Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least 4 sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

K. Sustainable Construction Submittals: Where applicable, comply with requirements specified in Division 01 sustainable construction requirements Section.

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-ENGINEERING SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Engineering Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp and mark submittal appropriately, as follows:

1. Final but Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Accepted as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

2. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Revise Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Architect's notations. Resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

    a. Do not permit submittals marked "Revise Resubmit" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where construction is in progress.

3. Submittals Not Required: Where a submittal is primarily for other Contractor activity, the submittal will be returned, marked “Not Reviewed; Submittal not required by Contract Documents".

B. Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Samples or Product Data which deviates from the Contract Documents does not authorize changes to the Contract Sum. Submit in writing at the time of submission any changes to the Contract Sum affected by such Shop Drawings, Samples or Product Data, otherwise, claim for extras will not be considered.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review submittal, and return it in accordance with submittal Processing Time indicated if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will stamp and mark submittal appropriately.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect. Review shall not be final until complete submittal has been reviewed by Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

G. Electronic File of Submittal Documents: Provide Architect with an independent electronic archive of project submittal documents as defined in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

D. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

E. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with the qualification requirements of individual specification section governing their work.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

C. If work is required in a manner that makes it impossible to produce such work of the quality required by or reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents, or should discrepancies appear among the Construction Documents, the Contractor shall request in writing an interpretation from the Architect before proceeding with the work. If the Contractor fails to make such request, no excuse will be entertained thereafter for failure to carry out work in the required manner or to produce required guarantees, warranties, or bonds, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on account of such failure.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may be the Project superintendent or be an individual with no other Project responsibilities, as accepted by the Architect.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.

2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results, including Owner acceptance of nonconforming work. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation exceed manufacturer’s statements.
8. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

a. Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1) Specification Section number and title.
2) Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3) Description of test and inspection.
4) Identification of applicable standards.
5) Identification of test and inspection methods.

6) Number of tests and inspections required.
7) Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8) Requirements for obtaining samples.
9) Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. Submitted: The terms “submitted”, “reported”, “satisfactory” and similar words and phrases means submitted to Architect, reported to Architect and similar phrases.

J. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
www.iapmo.org

ICC International Code Council
www.iccsafe.org

ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.
www.icc-es.org

UBC Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE Army Corps of Engineers
www.usace.army.mil

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission
www.cpsc.gov

DOC Department of Commerce
www.commerce.gov

DOD Department of Defense
http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil

DOE Department of Energy
www.energy.gov

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

	www.epa.gov
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov
PBS	Public Buildings Service (See GSA)
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)
SD	State Department www.state.gov
TRB	Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
Available from U.S. Access Board
www.access-board.gov

CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Available from Government Printing Office
www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html

DOD Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards
Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil

DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus
(See FS)

FED-STD Federal Standard
(See FS)

FS Federal Specification
Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil

Available from Defense Standardization Program
www.dps.dla.mil

Available from General Services Administration
www.gsa.gov

Available from National Institute of Building Sciences
www.wbdg.org/ccb

FTMS Federal Test Method Standard
(See FS)

MIL (See MILSPEC)

MIL-STD (See MILSPEC)

MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards
Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
Available from Access Board
www.access-board.gov

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 014323

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Special Inspections required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction including supplementary work necessary to complete inspections.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITY

A. Special Inspections do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide construction in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.3 INSPECTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Special Inspector shall be acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction for this project.

B. Special Inspector shall be completely familiar with the Contract Documents relating to inspection responsibility.

1.4 COOPERATION

A. Contractor shall cooperate with and assist Special Inspector in performing Special Inspections. Special Inspector shall have access to the project without restriction.

1. Contractor shall advise Special Inspector in advance of construction schedules and planned operations to assure timely and appropriate observation and inspection of items requiring Special Inspections.
2. Contractor shall make available approved Shop Drawings to the Special Inspector at jobsite.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Cost of employing the Special Inspector shall be the responsibility of the Owner.

B. Final interpretation of the Contract Documents shall rest with the Architect and Engineers of Record.

1.6 GENERAL DUTIES OF SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A. Special Inspector shall cooperate with the Contractor on timely observations and inspections of Work. Special Inspector shall not supervise or direct the Work.

B. Special Inspector shall immediately alert the Contractor of discrepancies and deviations from the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings.

C. Special Inspection Reports shall be submitted within 24 hours of the time and date of the observation and inspection.

1. Special Inspector shall submit his reports to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction for the project. In addition, Special Inspector shall submit copies of reports to the Owner and to the Contractor.
2. Upon completion of the building and prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy, a signed and sealed statement by the Special Inspector shall be submitted to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, stating the portion of the project subject to Special Inspections has been constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. This statement shall be provided in accordance with the governing building codes and ordinances.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. As required by City and Utah Department of Health Facilities Licensure

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Contractor is allowed to utilize facility sewer during contract period at no cost.

C. Water Service: Contractor is allowed to utilize facility water during contract period at no cost.

D. Electric Power Service: Contractor is allowed to utilize facility power during contract period at no cost.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as saw cutting and grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

B. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan at Renovation Work: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

C. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Make available on request a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 "Requirements for Demolition Operations", NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations".

1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.

B. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

D. Accessible Temporary Egress at Renovation Work: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. City ordinances and regulations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Materials and equipment may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 6 mil (0.14 mm) minimum thickness, with Class A flame-spread rating per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; SAFE-FLEX ICRA Awareness Barrier.

D. Dust Containment Barrier for Doors: reinforced, fire-resistive polyethylene sheet, 10 mil (0.25 mm) minimum thickness with Class B flame-spread rating per ASTM E 84 and designed to be used for securing temporary construction doors so as to minimize and mitigate particle control during construction.

1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; Aire Guardian Door Guard Reusable Barrier.

E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (900 by 1500 mm).

F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Owner has no facilities for an on-site field office, other than the construction site.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

B. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

C. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

D. HVAC Equipment: Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provided it is protected as noted below.

E. Air-Filtration Units for Renovation Work: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Locate temporary utilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify utilities as required.

B. Provide each utility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until utilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent utilities.

C. Storm Sewers and Drainage: Do not allow construction debris to enter storm or sanitary sewer system of facility.

D. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction. Sterilize temporary water piping before use in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Existing Toilets in Occupied Facilities: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted or allowed.

F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.

3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

H. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Locate sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

B. Parking: Coordinated parking with Owner’s requirements.

C. Project Signs: Coordinated signs with Owner’¢s requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

E. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (450 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

    a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1200 mm) between doors. Maintain walk-off mats in vestibule, for dust control.

3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction; manage fire-prevention program.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, and equipment from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Refer to Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "Product Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other manufacturers

D. Hazardous Substances Prohibited by Law: Including, but not limited to, any product, material, element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which is defined in, included under, or regulated by any environmental laws.

E. Environmental Laws: Applicable local, state, and federal laws, rules, ordinances, codes, regulations, and requirements in effect at the time Contractor’s services are rendered, any amendments for Contractor’s services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements. Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

C. Contractor shall submit an affidavit on construction company letterhead signed by an officer of the company, notarized by a notary public, which certifies compliance with the environmental laws controlling hazardous substances for the construction of this Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. Compliance: Contractor shall take whatever measures deemed necessary to insure that all employees, suppliers, vendors, fabricators, subcontractors, or their assigns, to comply with hazardous substance requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product, required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner, and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Warranties: Prepare a written document, on manufacturer’s standard form, modified to include Project-specific information, that contains appropriate terms and identification, properly executed.

B. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Products and materials brought onto the Project Site, and products and materials incorporated into the Work, shall comply with environmental laws.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

a. Restricted List (Acceptable Manufacturers/Fabricators and Products): Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
b. Nonrestricted List (Available Manufacturers/Fabricators and Products): Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Restricted List (Acceptable Manufacturers/Fabricators): Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
b. Nonrestricted List (Available Manufacturers/Fabricators): Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product (Product Standard): Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers, or unnamed manufacturer's product.

C. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product, or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product, material or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

D. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product or material is specified for a specific application.

1. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

E. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with imposed code, standard or regulation, select product that complies with standards, codes or regulations specified.

F. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

G. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture" or similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.

1. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
2. Custom Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "custom range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
3. Special Custom Range: Where Specifications include the phrase “special custom range of colors patterns, textures” or similar phrase, Architect will select a new color, pattern, or texture different from those normally produced by the manufacturer.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents; that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESTRICTION OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

A. Contractor agrees that it shall not knowingly after reasonable diligence and effort, incorporate into the Work any hazardous substance other than as may be lawfully contained within products, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. Further, in performing any of its obligations hereunder, Contractor shall not cause any release of hazardous substances into, or contamination of, the environment, including soil, the atmosphere, any watercourse or ground water, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. In the event that Contractor engages in any of the activities prohibited in this paragraph, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner and its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorney’s fees, arising out of, incidental to or resulting from the activities prohibited.

B. In the event Contractor observes on the Project Site any substance which Contractor reasonably believes to be a hazardous substance, and which is being introduced into the Work, or exists on the Project Site, in a manner violative of any applicable environmental laws, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and report the condition to Owner in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a hazardous substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. In the event that Contractor fails to give Owner proper notification hereunder, upon knowingly observing a hazardous substance at the Project Site, to the fullest extent permitted by the law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner, and all of its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorneys' fees, arising out of, incidental to, or resulting from Contractor's failure to stop the Work.

C. If Owner believes that hazardous substances may have been located, generated, manufactured, used or disposed of on or about the Project Site by Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers, or invitees, Owner may have environmental studies of the Project Site conducted as it deems appropriate, and Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of such studies to the extent that Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers or invitees are responsible for the presence of any hazardous substances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Installation of the Work.
   2. Cutting and patching.
   3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   4. Progress cleaning.
   5. Starting and adjusting.
   6. Protection of installed construction.
   7. Correction of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

   1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
   2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
   3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
   4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
   5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

      a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

a. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.

B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainable construction requirements Section.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator’s written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions at Renovation Work: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

D. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

E. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

F. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated, unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located, aligned, and coordinated with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
    b. Patch fire rated assemblies with materials to match existing and maintain assembly fire rating.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: As applicable, provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers specifically intended for holding types of waste materials indentified where applicable, e.g. blue colored containers with labeling and symbols for bio-waste.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills immediately.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal", whichever is the more restrictive.

H. Remove construction markings not required and graffiti immediately, repairing or replacing damaged material.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. As applicable, coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with commissioning requirements in Division 01 specification sections.

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

C. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

E. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner’s signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request, in writing, reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

E. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the format agreed upon by the Owner and Architect.

1.6 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within minimum number days, as required by the Contract, of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Remove all graffiti and construction writing.
m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal", whichever is the more restrictive and as follows:

1. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace all lamps and starters to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

C. All Warranties remain in effect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017846.13

EXTRA STOCK AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS - ARCHITECTURAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Extra stock and maintenance material requirements for contract closeout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock and Maintenance Materials: Furnish maintenance materials, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

1. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner’s signature for receipt of submittals.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in containers and packaging as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULE OF EXTRA STOCK AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. A Schedule of Materials is attached to this Section.

2.2 SCHEDULE OF EXTRA STOCK AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. 08 7100 - Door Hardware: No extra required

B. 09 5113 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings:

1. Ceiling Panels: 2%; amount installed, full size units.

C. 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring:

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: 10 linear ft (3 linear m) in roll form and full roll width for each 500 linear ft (150 linear m) of amount installed, each color, pattern, and type.

D. 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories:

1. Resilient Base: 10 linear ft (3 linear m) for each 500 linear ft (150 linear m) of amount installed, each type, color, pattern, and size.

E. 09 9100 - Painting:

1. Painting: No extra required

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of portions of existing building indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

B. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

C. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with applicable regulations, codes and ordinances.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

C. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Written statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.

1. Follow ICRA requirements for working within Hospital environments.

D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Occupied Buildings:

1. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Hazardous Materials: If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Occupied Buildings: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange with Owner to shut off indicated utilities.
2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

C. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.

B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
3. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
4. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
5. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, verify condition and contents before starting flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
7. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
8. Remove decayed, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
11. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

B. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing concrete or masonry that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to the drawings and notes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064023

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Shop-finished interior architectural woodwork and supplementary items necessary for installation.

B. Simulated Stone Countertops: Refer to Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops" for solid surfacing, quartz agglomerate, or cultured marble countertops incorporated into work specified in this Section. Simulated stone trim is specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

B. Exposed Surfaces, Semi-Exposed Surfaces, Concealed Surfaces, Types of Cabinet Construction, and other related terms are defined in referenced quality standards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Items with Transparent Finish:

a. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) or 5 in (125 mm) wide by 24 in (600 mm) long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
b. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished woodwork.

c. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 in by 10 in (200 mm by 250 mm), for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.

2. Items with Plastic Laminate Finish:

a. Plastic laminates, 8 in by 10 in (200 mm by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful production and in-service performance of products and systems similar to scope of this Project.

1. Woodwork Fabricator Certification: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
3. Certification: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with "Architecural Woodwork Standards" for standards and for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finish, installation and other requirements:

1. Provide manufacturer certification indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of referenced quality standards.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Participants:

a. Architect.
b. Contractor, including superintendent.
c. Installer, including project manager and supervisor.
d. If requested, Manufacturer's qualified technical representative.
e. Installers of other construction interfaced with Work.

2. Minimum Agenda: Installer shall demonstrate understanding of the Work required by describing detailed procedures for preparing, installing, and cleaning the Work. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, following topics:

    a. Tour representative areas of Work, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
    b. Review Contract Document requirements.
    c. Review approved submittals.
    d. Review inspection and testing requirements.
    e. Review environmental conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
    f. Resolve deviations or differences between Contract Documents and the manufacturer's specifications.

3. Record discussions, including decisions and agreements, and prepare report.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

B. Coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Provide materials that comply with requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Standards" quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, minimum Grade 130-MR50.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, minimum Grade 130-MR50, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Industrial Grade M-2 Exterior Glue, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde, 43 pcf (753kgm3) Density.

B. Wood Products for Cabinets:

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, minimum Grade 130-MR50, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Fire-Rated Laminates: Where indicated or scheduled; NEMA LD 3, grades as follows:

   a. Vertical Surfaces: General Purpose Type 604 (VGF), 0.032 in (0.79 mm) thick.
   b. Horizontal Surfaces: General Purpose Type 605 (HGF) 0.048 in (1.2 mm) thick.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
   c. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
   d. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
   e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes:

   a. Selections: As noted in finish selections **to match existing materials / finishes – NO SUBSTITUTIONS.**

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Hinges: Provide number of hinges recommended by hinge manufacturer for size and weight of door.

C. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4 in (69 mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095 in (2.4 mm) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semi-concealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semi-concealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

D. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602,

1. Product Standard: Grass; "Tiomos 120 Series", 120 degree swing, self-closing from 10 deg.

a. Angle Reduction Clip: Provide angle reducing clip at doors adjacent to walls and corners, door swing to be limited to 85 degrees. Finish: Steel with nickel plating. Manufacturer and Product: Grass; Tiomos Angle Reduction Clip, F072135751.

E. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

F. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 in (100 mm) long, 5/16 in (8 mm) in diameter.

1. Product Standard: EPCO-MC-402-4, 4 in (100 mm) center to center of screws, 1-5/16 in (34 mm) projection, 5/16 in (8 mm) diameter. Stainless steel.

G. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

H. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

I. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

1. Product Standard: K & V No. 345, nickel plated.

J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

1. Product Standard: K & V No. 984, nickel plated.

K. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: Molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Size: 1-1/4 in (32-mm) or 2 in (50 mm) OD as indicated.
2. Color: Brown or black as indicated.
3. Product Standards: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc "OG or SG Series" or Hafele 429.93.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630, unless otherwise indicated.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

N. **MRI Space:** Provide non-ferrous cabinet hardware and fasteners comparable in style to other related hardware specified in this Section.

O. Manufacturers:

1. Accuride.
2. Julius Blum, Inc.
3. The Engineered Products Company.
4. Grass America, Inc.
5. Hafele America Company.
6. Hettich America Corporation.
7. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company (K & V).
8. Stanley Hardware, Division of the Stanley Works.

P. Cabinet Accessories:

1. Counter Support Brackets: Unless noted otherwise, provide brackets factory-primed for field painting.

a. Manufacturers and Products:

1) A&M Hardware, Inc.; Work Station Brackets.
2) Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Counter Support Brackets, EH Series.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives:

1. General: As recommended by woodwork fabricator to suit application.
2. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate Faces and Edges: PVA as recommended by woodwork fabricator to suit application.

D. Hanging Clips: Provide manufacturer’¢s standard nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized zee hanging clips.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium Grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 in (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 in (1.5 mm).
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 in (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 in (3 mm).

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Countertops: Seal edges of openings in countertops.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay unless indicated otherwise.

C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGP, .038 in (1 mm) thick.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP, .038 in (1 mm) thick.
3. Doors and Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS, .028 in (0.7 mm) thick.
4. Edges: PVC Edge Banding, 0.12 in (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

D. Semi-exposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade CLS, .020 in (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Edges: PVC Edge Banding, .038 in (1 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

3. Drawer Sides, Backs and Sub-Fronts: 1/2 in (12 mm) minimum thickness, as indicated.

    a. Solid-hardwood lumber.

4. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4 in (6 mm) minimum thickness, as indicated.

    a. Hardwood plywood with veneer core.

5. Drawer Box Construction: One of the following:

    a. Glued multiple dovetail.
    b. Glued French dovetail.
    c. Glued and doweled.

6. Interior Drawer Box Finish, as indicated:

    a. Clear catalyzed polyurethane.

E. Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms and Sub-Tops): Medium-density fiberboard, 3/4 in (19 mm) minimum thickness.

F. Face Frames, Rails, Kicks and Bases: Solid-hardwood lumber or hardwood plywood, 3/4 in (19 mm) thick minimum thickness.

G. Kicks and Bases: Solid-hardwood lumber, 1 1/2 (38 mm) thick minimum thickness.

H. Shelves: Hardwood plywood with veneer core with the following thickness:
1. For Spans Up To 42 in (1050 mm): 1 in (25 mm).

I. Drawer Fronts: Medium density fiberboard, 3/4 in (19 mm) thick minimum thickness.

J. Doors:

1. Hinged Flush Type: Medium density fiberboard with minimum thickness of 3/4 in (19 mm).

    a. Maximum cabinet door size: 24 in (600 mm) width and 84 in (2100 mm) height.

K. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL, .020 in (0.5 mm) thick.

2.8 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

A. Refer to Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops".

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for items specified to be field finished. Refer to Division 09 Painting Sections for material and application requirements.

D. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive interior architectural woodwork and associated work to which interior architectural woodwork will be applied for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Quality standards. (The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.)
2. Respective manufacturer/fabricator’s written installation instructions.
3. Accepted submittals.
4. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

C. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm).

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

E. Cabinets, General: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

F. Base and Wall Cabinets: Set base cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 in (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten base cabinets to partition framing, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced 24 in (600 mm) on center. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are not installed adjacent to walls, fasten to floor at toe space with fasteners spaced 24 in (600 mm) on center. Secure sides of cabinets to floor, where they do not adjoin other cabinets, with not less than two fasteners.
2. Wall Cabinets: Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 in (400 mm) on center with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish or toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Where possible make field jointing in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
2. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent deflection.
3. Simulated Stone Countertops: Refer to Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops".
4. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
5. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 in (400 mm) on center and to walls with adhesive.

6. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078413

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes penetration firestopping systems for openings and penetrations through smoke and fire-resistance-rated assemblies, and supplementary items necessary to complete their installation.

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency..

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.

2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

C. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate firestopping systems.

D. Do not cover up firestopping system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturer is “acceptable’ if firestopping system has been tested and listed by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer can evidence product compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Compatibility: Provide firestopping systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating firestopping systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials and approved by the qualified testing and inspection agency for firestopping systems indicated.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1) UL Fire Resistance Directory.
2) FM Global Building Materials Approval Guide.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Classified in Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance Directory, Section XHEZ - Penetration Firestop System", and/or Section XHHW - Fill Void or Cavity Materials for specific project conditions.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Smoke Barriers: In addition to penetration firestopping systems with L-Ratings determined per UL 1479, provide F-Ratings and T-Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

E. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

F. Additional Application Requirements:

1. Firestops exposed to view and/or are scheduled to receive finishes shall be paintable or capable of receiving finish materials.
2. Firestops exposed to traffic, moisture, and physical damage shall be products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
3. Firestops for water piping penetrations, of any type, shall be moisture-resistant products.
4. Firestops for floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 in (100 mm) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic shall be products capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
5. Firestops for penetrations involving insulated piping shall be products that do not require removal of insulation.
6. Firestops for cable trays and future penetrations shall be reusable pillows or bags.

G. Provide firestops within fire resistive walls and partitions containing flush mounted devices such as outlet boxes, electrical cabinets and mechanical cabinets mounted back to back and spaced less than 24 inches on center in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory "Wall Opening Protective Materials", Category CLIV.

2.5 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive penetration systems, clean penetrations immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements.

1. Remove foreign materials from surfaces of openings, joints and penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

C. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Tested System or Engineered Judgement Number.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

1. Materials and installation failing to meet specified requirements shall be replaced at Contractor's expense. Retesting of materials and installations failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractors expense.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping system products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078446

FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes firestopping systems for joints at perimeter and through smoke and fire-resistance-rated assemblies, and supplementary items necessary to complete their installation.

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.

2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.

B. Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Manufacturer of fire stopping material shall be responsible for testing samples of materials that will contact or affect firestopping materials.

1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of fill materials to joint substrates.
2. Perform tests under environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain fire-resistant joint sealants manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

B. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

C. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

D. Do not cover up firestopping system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturer is "acceptable" if firestopping system has been tested and listed by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer can evidence product compliance with requirements of the

Contract Documents.

B. Compatibility: Provide firestopping systems that are compatible with one another and the substrates forming openings, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials. Use only components specified by firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping systems indicated.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gasses.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory.
2) Intertek Group in its Directory of Listed Building Products.
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide.

2.3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS.

A. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

1. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

B. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

C. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

E. Joints, required for control of movement, at intersection between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies: Provide joint firestopping with ratings determined by ASTM E 2837.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove foreign materials from surfaces of joints that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

C. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.

B. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

C. Where required, inspection of fire resistive joint firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2393, "Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers" or other recognized standard.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping system products and of products in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Joint sealants, backing materials, and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Samples for Verification Purposes: Samples for each kind and color of joint sealants in 1/2 in (12 mm) wide joints formed between two 6 in (150 mm) long strips of material matching appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Participants:

a. Architect.
b. Contractor, including superintendent.
c. Installer, including project manager and supervisor.
d. If requested, Manufacturer's qualified technical representative.
e. Installers of other construction interfaced with Work.

2. Minimum Agenda: Installer shall demonstrate understanding of the Work required by describing detailed procedures for preparing, installing, and cleaning the Work. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, following topics:

a. Tour representative areas of Work, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
b. Review Contract Document requirements.
c. Review approved submittals.
d. Review inspection and testing requirements.
e. Review environmental conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
f. Resolve deviations or differences between Contract Documents and the manufacturer's specifications.

3. Record discussions, including decisions and agreements, and prepare report.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions: Install joint sealants within range of ambient and substrate temperatures and moisture conditions as recommended by manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Compatibility: Joint sealants, backings, and other related materials shall be compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Sealant Color: As noted with the finish information.

2.3 EXTERIOR ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Exterior Non-sag Silicone Sealant:

1. Product Quality Standard: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50 or 100/50.
2. Description: Single component, non-sag, neutral cure, non-staining as determined by pre-construction stain testing, and non-bleeding, silicone sealant.
3. Joint Movement Capability:

a. Class 50: Plus 50 percent, minus 50 percent.
b. Class 100/50: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent.

4. Primers: Product provided by sealant manufacturer if required by conditions.
5. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Class 50:

1) Dow Corning; 795 Silicone Building Sealant.
2) Momentive Performance Materials, GE Silicones; Silpruf SCS2000.
3) Pecora Corp.; 864NST.
4) Sika Corp., Construction Products Div.; Sikasil WS-295.
5) Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 3.

2.4 INTERIOR ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Interior Non-sag Acrylic Latex Sealant:

1. Product Quality Standard: ASTM C 834, Type and Grade as required by conditions.
2. Description: Single component, non-sag, moisture curing, general purpose, paintable, siliconized acrylic latex sealant.
3. Joint Movement Capability: Plus 7.5 percent, minus 7.5 percent
4. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Pecora Corp.; AC 20+.
b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834.

5. Description: Low pressure, one-component, expanding, open-cell latex-based insulating foam gap filler; applied with professional hand-held dispensing gun; CFC and HCFC free.
6. Performance Requirements: Class 1 Fire-Retardant per ASTM E 84.
7. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Convenience Products; Touch ‘ÜN Foam, Easy Fill Latex Foam Sealant.
b. DAP Products, Inc.; DAPtex Plus.

B. Acoustical Sealants: As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies".

C. Fire Resistive Sealants: As specified in Division 07 Section "Fire Resistive Joint Firestopping".

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Use open cell (Type O) sealant backing rod at interior line of sealant for double sealed condition unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings:

1. Product Quality Standard: ASTM C 1330, Type C, Type O, Type B; as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated.

2. Description: Extruded polyethylene, polyurethane, or polyolefin in either closed cell structure (Type C), open cell structure (Type O), or bicellular structure with surface skin (Type B) as defined by ASTM Terminology C 717.
3. Size: Diameter approximately 25 percent larger than joint width, unless otherwise directed by manufacturer.
4. Manufacturers and Products:

    a. Type C:

        1) BASF; MasterSeal 920 (Formerly Sonneborn, Closed-Cell Backer Rod).
        2) Nomaco Inc.; Green Rod or HBR.

    b. Type O:

        1) Backer Rod Mfg. Inc.; Denver Foam.
        2) Nomaco Inc.; Foam-Pak II.

    c. Type B:

        1) BASF; MasterSeal 921 (Formely Sonneborn, Soft Backer Rod).
        2) Nomaco Inc.; Dual-Rod or Sof-Rod.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials, or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Cleaners for Non-porous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

B. Masking Tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrate surfaces to receive products and systems and associated Work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting Work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint backings and sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and following requirements:

1. Remove foreign material that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including, but not limited to, dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean non-porous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
5. Substrate material allowed by sealant's ASTM C 920 Use Classification.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Joint Sealant Backings: Install type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet or damaged before sealant application and replace with dry materials.
4. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

B. Joint Sealants: Install at same time as backings using proven techniques that comply with following:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

4. Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

    a. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
    b. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
    c. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

5. Install joint sealants in accordance with ASTM C 1193 as applicable to materials, applications, conditions indicated, and with the following profile configurations:

    a. Fillet: Figure 5.
    b. Bridge: Figure 6.
    c. Butt: Figure 8A (concave tooling), generally hour-glass shape with 2:1 width-to-depth ratio.

3.5 CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Remove excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. General Requirements: Protect during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original Work.

3.7 JOINT SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Elastomeric Sealant Applications:

1. Exterior Non-sag Silicone Sealant:

    a. Moving joints on exterior side of exterior walls.
    b. Gaps between building materials and components created by items penetrating the primary drainage surface of the exterior building envelope.
    c. Joints between dissimilar materials on exterior side of exterior walls.

2. Interior Non-sag Acrylic Latex Sealant:

    a. Non-moving joints where another type of sealant is not otherwise specified or scheduled.
    b. Minimal moving joints due to temperature change.

3.8 COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Joint Sealant Colors:

1. Exterior Non-Sag Silicone Sealant:
   a. Color Selection: As selected from Manufacturer's Standard Colors.

2. Interior Non-Sag Acrylic Latex Sealant:
   a. Color Selection: As selected from Manufacturer's Standard Colors.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 081114

INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Interior custom hollow metal frames and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior: Areas located in conditioned spaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Engineer products and systems to withstand loads within limits of allowable working stresses of the materials involved under conditions indicated and without permanent deformation or failure of materials.

B. Smoke-Control Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with UL 1784.

2.3 COMPONENT MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008 / A 1008M, Designation CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591 / A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Device type and size required, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153 / A 153M, Class B.

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, ANSI A 10.3; low velocity, powder-actuated fasteners; drive pins and clip angles fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching frames into concrete substrate.
2. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Construction Materials, Inc.
    b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.

D. Primer: Fast-curing, corrosion-inhibiting, lead and chromate free, universal primer complying with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system specified in Division 09 Section “Painting”.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabrication Quality Standard: ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

B. General Requirements: Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit, and assemble units in manufacturer's plant.

C. Accessories: Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

1. Locate hardware according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
2. Reinforce frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Fabrication Provisions:

1. Fabricate frames of construction indicated below.
2. Close contact edges of corner joints tight with faces mitered and full-profile continuously welded.

a. “Knock-down” frame construction is not acceptable and shall not be used.

3. Close contact edges of stops butted or mitered.
4. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

B. Joinery:

1. Fabrication Quality Standard: Head-to-jamb joints according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 820 for either of following fabrication techniques with:

a. Saw-mitered corners, full-profile continuously welded.
b. Machine-mitered corners, full-profile continuously welded.

2. Externally or internally weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and seamless.
3. Internally weld rabbet and soffits continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth.
4. Use of gusset or splice plates as substitute for fully welding is not permitted.

C. Materials and Thickness:

1. Frames for Interior Openings: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet of following thicknesses:

a. 48 in (1200 mm) Wide or Less: 0.053 in (1.3 mm) (16 gage) thick.
b. More Than 48 in (1200 mm) Wide: 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) (14 gage) thick.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate from same material as frame. Minimum thickness of steel reinforcing plates for following hardware:

1. Hinges and Pivots: 0.167 in (4.2 mm) (7 gage) thick by 1-1/2 in wide by 6 in (38 mm by 150 mm) longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
2. Strikes, Flush Bolts, and Closers: 0.093 in (2.3 mm) (12 gage).
3. Surface-Mounted Hold-Open Arms and Panic Devices: 0.093 in (2.3 mm) (12 gage).

E. Head Reinforcement: Provide minimum 0.093 in (2.3 mm) (12 gage) thick, steel channel or angle stiffener for opening widths more than 48 in (1200 mm).

F. Jamb Anchors:

1. Types: Fabricated of same material as frame:

a. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 in (1.10 mm) (18 gage) thick.

2. Quantity and Location:

a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 in (450 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 in (800 mm) on centers and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 in (1500 mm) high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 in (1500 to 2250 mm) high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 in (2250 to 2400 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 in (600 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 in (2400 mm) high.
5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 in (1050 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

G. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames welded to bottom of jambs and mullions with not less than 4 spot welds, not less than 0.0428 in (1.10 mm) (18 gage) thick, and as follows, terminating bottom of frames at finish floor surface:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

H. Shipping Spreader Bars: Attach two removable metal spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

I. Door Silencers: Drill holes to receive door silencers furnished under Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”. Keep holes clear during construction.

1. Single-Door Frames: Strike jamb for 3 door silencers.
2. Double-Door Frames: Head jamb for 2 door silencers.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for cleaning, treating, priming, and when specified, finishing.

B. Finish products specified in this Section after fabrication.

C. Prime Coat Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

D. Field-Applied Coatings: As specified in Division 09 Section “Painting”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 840.
2. NFPA 80 for fire-rated frames.
3. NFPA 105 for smoke control frames.
4. DHI A115.IG.
5. Respective manufacturer’s written installation instructions.
6. Accepted submittals.
7. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Pre-Installation Tolerances: Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to following:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Hardware Preparation: Drill and tap frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated.

1. Setting: Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and welded-in shipping spreader bars. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    d. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors or powder actuated fasteners.
3. Sound-Rated Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to following:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective hollow metal work, including work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of primer compatible with paint specified in Division 09 Section “Painting”.

C. Field-Applied Coatings: As specified in Division 09 Section “Painting”.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081416

PREFINISHED FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Prefinished flush wood doors and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
2. Include details of core and edge construction, light frames, and trim for openings.
3. Include factory-finishing specifications.
4. Include manufacturer's surface preparation instructions.
5. Indicate scheduled fire doors that cannot qualify for labeling because of design, size, hardware or other reason.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work. Provide dimensioned drawings indicating location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for door face matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection-ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Verification Purposes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Plastic Laminate Doors: Plastic laminate door facing, 6 in (150 mm) square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 in by 10 in (200 mm by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
    a. Plastic Laminate Doors: Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate door facing required.
    b. Finish door facing samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
3. Door Louvers: Louver blade and frame sections, 6 in (150 mm) long, for each material and finish specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. .

B. Warranty:

1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Package doors individually.
2. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
3. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Deliver and install doors only when spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. Warranty shall also include finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.

1. Defects include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (Bow, Cup, or Twist): Not more than 1/4 in (6 mm) in a 42 by 84 in (1050 by 2100 mm) section.
b. Telegraphing of Core Construction: Not more than 0.01 in in a 3 in (0.25 mm in a 75 mm) span in face veneers.

2. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period as follows:

    a. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
4. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite Company.
5. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
6. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Fire Resistance Ratings: Products and construction identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and included under Category GSZN, Category A, published in Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) "Fire Resistance Directory"; or listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Availability: If specified as fire-rated and labeled door can be obtained from one manufacturer, no consideration will be given to those manufacturers who are not authorized to manufacture such doors.
3. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with UL 1784.

2.4 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Product Quality Standard: In addition to standard listed elsewhere, comply with following, unless otherwise specified, for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Quality Standard: Comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards".

    a. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

b. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
c. Typical Doors: WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty, minimum.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. Particleboard Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:

a. Top Rail: 5 in (125 mm).
b. Bottom Rail: 5 in (125 mm).
c. Mid Rail: 5 in (125 mm), in doors indicated to have exit devices.
d. Lock Blocks: 5 in by 10 in (125 mm by 250 mm), one for lock and two for exit devices.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED DOORS

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Plastic Laminate Door Faces:

a. Product Quality Standard: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
b. Description: High-pressure decorative laminates, 0.048 in (1.2 mm) minimum thickness.

3. Plastic Laminate Selection: As scheduled to match existing plastic laminate – **no substitutions – see finish information for laminate**
4. Exposed Vertical and Horizontal Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.
5. Core: Particleboard or mineral core as required by application.
6. Construction:

a. Non-Fire-Rated and Fire-Rated (20 minute): 3 plies.

1) Stiles and rails bonded to core.
2) Entire unit abrasive planed before faces are applied.
3) Faces bonded to core using a hot press.

2.6 DOOR LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers:

1. Description: Vision-proof, inverted V louver blades set in continuous metal frame that covers edge of door cutout. Louver approximately 50% open.
2. Metal: Extruded aluminum.

a. Finish: Class II, clear anodic finish, AA-M12C22A31.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Air Louvers Inc.
2. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
3. Hiawatha Incorporated.
4. L & L Louvers, Inc.
5. LL Building Products, Inc.; a Division of GAF Materials Corporation.
6. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a Mestek Company.
7. McGill Architectural Products.

2.7 FABRICATION OF PREFINISHED FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Fabrication Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, comply with following, unless otherwise specified:

1. NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
2. DHI-WDHS-3 and DHI A115-W series standards for hardware.

B. Factory Fitting: Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated according to installation quality standards. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining with seal coat.

C. Hardware:

1. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied according to installation quality standards.
2. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
3. For doors scheduled to have electrical locks, provide built-in 1/4 in (6 mm) diameter raceway through doors, from lockset location to nearest hinge location, for low voltage wiring for doors scheduled to have electric locks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
2. NFPA 105 for smoke control doors.
3. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Accepted submittals.
5. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Factory-Fitted Door Clearances: Fit accurately in frames, within following clearances for all doors (smoke control, fire-rated, and non-fire-rated):

1. Jambs and Head: 1/8 in (3 mm) maximum.
2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 in (3 mm) maximum.
3. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 in (10 mm).
4. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 in (19 mm).
5. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Surface (No Threshold) when the bottom of the door is more than 38 in (965 mm) above the finished floor: Maximum 3/8 in (10 mm) or as specified by the manufacturer’s label service procedure.

B. Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

C. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Items commercially known as finish or door hardware required for operation of doors, and accessories necessary to complete installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each item of door hardware indicated, specified, or required.

1. Including material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and installation instructions.
2. Index product data sheets according to hardware schedule by use of numbers or letters, or combination.

B. Hardware Set Schedules: Prepared by suppliers AHC detailing fabrications and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate hardware sets with doors, frames, and related Work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of item.

1. Format: Use same numbering shown on Drawings and Schedules.

a. Content: Organize into hardware sets indicating designations of each item required for each door or opening. Include following information:

1) Type, style, function, size, and finish of each item.
2) Manufacturer and product number of each item.
3) Fastenings and other pertinent attachment information.
4) Location of each set cross referenced to room name and number in which door serves.
5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
6) Mounting locations for hardware.
7) Door and frame sizes and materials.

b. Additional Specific Information: Include type of strike plates; length of spindle, hand, backset and bevel of locks; hand and degree opening for closers; length of kickplates; length of rods for flush bolts; type of door stop; and other functions of mechanisms.

2. Keying Schedule: Submit indicating Owner's instructions for keying of locks.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers Project Acceptance Document: Certification that products are approved, acceptable, or suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that warranty will be issued.

1.4 CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inclusion in operation and maintenance manual required by Division 01, submit manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of installed Work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications:

1. Experience: Architectural door hardware supplier that has record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
2. Staff Hardware Expertise: Experienced professional currently certified by DHI as AHC, CDC, and EHC, and experienced in door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to this Project that will be responsible for following activities:

    a. Preparation of submittals, including hardware set schedules.
    b. Available for consultation to Owner, Architect, and Contractor during course of Work.
    c. Finalizing keying requirements with Owner.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Company with not less than 10 years experience in performing specified Work similar to scope of this Project; with a record of successful in-service performance; and sufficient capability, facilities and personnel, to produce required Work.
2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor who is at Project during times specified Work is in progress, and, who is experienced in installing systems similar to type and scope required for Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Furnish labor and material warranty for following time periods from date of substantial completion agreeing to repair or replace defects, faulty Work and failures, signed by authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form.

1. Cylindrical Locksets: 5 years on mechanical components with 2 years on electrical components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Contract Documents are based on products specified in PART 3 “Door Hardware Sets” Article below to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers with products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and does not change intent of Contract Documents as judged by Architect.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents, provide product by one of manufacturers listed alphabetically below. If not listed, submit as substitution according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Sections.

1. Design intent is to provide manufacturer / materials that match the current facility standard.

2.2 HARDWARE, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of hardware unit from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Hardware units shall not have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire rated labels; manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

C. Base Metals: Hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

D. Fasteners: Hardware units manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: Hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is only means of securely attaching hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For following fire rated applications:

    a. Mortise hinges to doors.
    b. Strike plates to frames.
    c. Closers to doors and frames.

3. Steel Through Bolts: For following fire rated applications unless door blocking is provided:

    a. Surface hinges to doors.
    b. Closers to doors and frames.

c. Surface mounted exit devices.

4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.2.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Fire Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

F. Accessibility Requirements: Hardware units and installation shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), ANSI A 117.1, and state and local accessibility standards.

2.3 BUTT HINGES

A. Product Quality Standard: ANSI/BHMA A 156.1, Grade 1, 2 or 3.

B. Description:

1. Generic Type: Full-mortise, concealed bearings.
2. Weight:

a. Doors with Closers: Heavy anti-friction bearing.
b. Doors without Closers: Standard plain bearing.

3. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, hinge pins as follows:
a. Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Non-removable pins (NRP) or safety stud.
b. Interior Doors: Non-rising pins.
c. Top Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves.
d. Bottom Tips: Hole in bottom for easy pin removal.

C. Templates: Except for hinges to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and wood frames, provide only template-produced units.

D. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws with heads to match surface of hinges.

1. Metal Doors and Metal Frames: Machine screws installed into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Doors and Wood Frames: Wood screws.
3. Fire Rated Wood Doors: No. 12 by 1-1/4 in (32 mm), threaded-to-head steel wood screws.

E. Basis of Design, Base Metal and Finish: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Hager Companies (HAG).
2. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company (formerly Ingersol Rand) (IVE).
3. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company (MCK).
4. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Division of The Stanley Works (STH).

2.4 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Automatic Flush Bolts:

1. Product Quality Standards:

a. ANSI/BHMA A 156.16.
b. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed for fire doors.

2. Description:

a. Minimum 1/2 in (12 mm) round rods, forged brass or bronze, furnished in pairs, (top and bottom of door); lengths of rod 12 in (300 mm); where door is higher than 84 in (2.13 m), top bolt shall be of sufficient length to locate flush bolt operator 72 in (1.83 m) above finish floor.
b. Standard top strike and dustproof bottom strike.

3. Base Metal and Finish: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. Door Controls International (DCI); 842, 942 Series with No. 80 or No. 81 dustproof strike.
b. Hager Companies (HAG); 291D, 292D, with 280X dustproof strike
c. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company (formerly Ingersol Rand) (IVE); FB30, FB40 Series with DP1 or DP2 dustproof strike.
d. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company (MCK); DPS1 or DPS2 dustproof strike.
e. Trimco (TBM); 3810, 3815 with 3910 or 3910N dustproof strike.

2.5 CYLINDERS

A. Conventional and Restricted Lock Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A 156.5, Grade 1 unless Grade 2 is indicated.

1. Key Control Level: Category to match facility standard

B. Description: Tumbler type, not less than 6 pins.

C. Permanent Cores:

1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

D. Basis of Design, Base Metal and Finish: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

1. Match facility standard

2.6 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered incorporating decisions made in keying conference.

1. Product Quality Standard: ANSI/BHMA A 156.28, Appendix A.
2. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

B. Keys:

1. Metal: Match existing
2. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation DO NOT DUPLICATE.
3. Key Egress Identification: All keys necessary for unlocking doors installed in a means of egress shall be individually identified by both touch and sight in accordance with NFPA 101.
4. Quantity: 2 keys for each lock

2.7 BORED LOCKSETS AND LATCHES - Match facility standard

A. Product Quality Standards: ANSI/BHMA A 156.2, Grade 1, except cycle testing shall be 2 million cycles minimum.

1. NFPA 101 in means of egress.
2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed for fire rated doors.

B. Product Quality Standards: ANSI/BHMA A 156.2, Grade 1, except cycle testing shall be 1 million cycles minimum. Grade 2 may be used for certain applications as scheduled.

1. NFPA 101 in means of egress.
2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed for fire rated doors.

C. Description:

1. Bored Box Construction:

a. Interlocking construction between lockbody and latchbolt tube.
b. 2-3/4 in (69 mm) backset.
c. 2-1/4 in (56 mm) by 1 in (25 mm) front.
d. Minimum 1/2 in (12 mm) latchbolt throw, or as required for fire rated doors.
e. Provision to prevent lever from sagging.

2. Strikes: Metal strike plate with metal or plastic strike box with extended lip to protect frame.

a. Single Swing Doors: Minimum lip projection necessary to project from trim.
b. Pairs of Doors: With or without astragal, lip projection not beyond face of lock style of inactive leaf.

D. Basis of Design, Function, Accessories, Lever Base Metal, Face Plate, Rose, and Finish: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

1. Match facility standard

2.8 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Product Quality Standard for Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A 156.16, Grade 1.

B. Product Quality Standard for Overhead Stays: ANSI/BHMA A 156.16, Grade 1.

C. Product Quality Standard for Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A 156.15; coordinate with fire detectors and interface with fire alarm system for fire rated doors.

D. Product Quality Standard for Door Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A 156.16.

E. Basis of Design, Base Metal and Finish: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

2.9 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Product Quality Standard: ANSI/BHMA A 156.6.

B. Description: Minimum 0.050 in (1.25 mm) thick metal plates with beveled top and 2 sides fabricated in following configurations:
1. Kick Plates: 12 in (300 mm) high by door width, with allowance for frame stops.

C. Fasteners: Exposed fasteners consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

D. Width and Thickness: As scheduled in PART 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.

E. Basis of Design, Base Metal and Finish: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

F. Available Manufacturers and Products:

1. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM); 50 Series.
2. Hager Companies (HAG); 190 Series.
3. IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company (formerly Ingersol Rand) (IVE); 5200/5300 Series.
4. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM); RM1100 Series.

2.10 DOOR GASKETING

A. Product Quality Standards: ANSI/BHMA A 156.22, and according to following when required:

1. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm/ft (0.000774 cu m/s/m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control according to ASTM E 283.
2. Smoke Leakage: Comply with NFPA 105 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated according to UL 1784.
3. Fire Rating: Comply with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction according to NFPA 252. After 5 minutes into test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 in (1000 mm) or less above sill.
4. Sound Rating: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency according to ASTM E 1408.

B. Basis of Design: As noted, to match existing adjacent door hardware.

C. Available Manufacturers:

1. Hager Companies (HAG).
2. M-D Building Products, Inc. (MD).
3. National Guard Products (NGP).
4. Pemko Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company (PEM).
5. Reese Enterprises (RE).
6. Zero International; an Allegion Company (formerly Ingersol Rand) (ZER).

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware:

1. Product Quality Standard: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
2. Basis of Design, Function, Accessories, Base Metal and Finish: As scheduled in PART 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
3. Available Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HAG).
b. IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company (formerly Ingersol Rand) (IVE).
c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
d. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Division of The Stanley Works (STH).
e. Trimco (TBM).

2.12 FINISHES

A. Product Quality Standard: ANSI/BHMA A 156.18, to match facility standard

B. Protection: Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine doors and frames to receive door hardware and associated Work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting Work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.
4. ANSI/DHI A 115.IG.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.

C. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A 250.6.

D. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Hardware Installation:

1. Set hardware items level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
3. Do not install surface-mounted hardware items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Post-Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately 6 months after date of substantial completion, qualified technicians of supplier or installer, accompanied by manufacturers technical representatives of locksets, exit devices, closers, and other hardware manufacturers as required, shall perform following Work:

1. Examine and adjust each item of hardware as necessary to restore proper function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
2. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faculty design, materials, or installation.

B. Maintenance Service:

1. First Year Maintenance Service: Beginning at date of substantial completion, supplier or installer shall provide 12 months maintenance service by qualified technicians.

a. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper hardware operation.
b. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in manufacture and installation of original products.

3.7 CLOSE-OUT ACTIVITIES

A. Operational and Maintenance Training: Train Owner's personnel on maintenance, operation, and adjustment of door hardware at Project using factory-trained and certified technicians. Provide attendees with bound copies of training materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Metal framing systems, interior gypsum board faced walls, partitions, and ceiling assemblies, and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms not defined in this Section or in other referenced quality standards.

B. Damage: Stored or installed gypsum board materials shall be classified as defective and nonconforming Work if they have been exposed to wetness or dampness at any time prior to Substantial Completion or if they exhibit evidence of active or dormant mold or mildew.

1.3 DELEGATED ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS

A. Contract Documents Design Intent: Drawings and Specifications indicate design intent for products and systems and do not necessarily indicate or specify total Work required. Contract Documents shall not be construed as an engineered design; furnish and install all Work required for a complete installation.

B. Project Framing Analysis: Analyze each framing condition for design loads indicated in performance requirements.

1. Provide framing products in sizes and thicknesses required to meet or exceed the criteria based on project loads, spans and in-service conditions.
2. Material Quality Standard for Metal Framing Components: Provide components of sizes indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

C. Gypsum Board Assemblies Withstanding Seismic Loads - Contractor shall engineer products and systems required to withstand seismic loads including attachment to building structure required to meet design intent of Contract Documents.

D. Coordination of Contract Documents and Work:

1. Product Variations: In the event of minor differences between products and systems of acceptable or available manufacturer/fabricators. Contractor shall notify Architect of such differences and resolve conflicts in a timely manner. Failure of Contractor to provide notification shall be construed as acceptance of conditions indicated, and changes caused by minor differences between products and Contract Documents shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

2. Allowable Adjustments: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques or ability to satisfy design intent, provided design intent is maintained as determined by Architect. Proposed deviations shall include a detailed analysis of impact to adjacent substrates or other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. If accepted by Architect, deviations causing changes in materials, constructability, substrates, or conditions shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Smoke Resistance Rated Assembly Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to indicated fire resistance rated assemblies by independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sound (STC) Resistance Rated Assembly Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by independent and testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or respective gypsum board manufacturer’s written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide products and systems to withstand loads within limits of allowable working stresses of the materials involved under conditions indicated and without permanent deformation or failure of materials.

B. Design Loads: Provide products and systems to withstand design loads including but not limited to gravity, wind, seismic, and erection design loads established by authorities having jurisdiction, applicable local building codes, and as indicated.

C. Dimensional Tolerances: Provide products and systems to accommodate dimensional tolerances of framing members and adjacent construction.

2.4 METAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

A. Project Framing Analysis: Analyze each framing condition for design loads indicated in performance requirements.

1. Provide framing products in sizes and thicknesses required to meet or exceed the criteria based on project loads, spans and in-service conditions.

B. Material Quality Standard: Provide components of sizes indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Sheet Steel: ASTM C 645 for metal.

C. Metal Studs and Floor Track (Runners):

1. Standard Metal Framing Components for Typical Partitions:

a. Stud Description: C-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel with 1 1/4 in (32 mm) flange edges bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 13/64 in (5 mm) wide minimum return lip; of web depth indicated on Drawings and uncoated base metal thickness indicated in “Metal Framing Schedule” at end of this Section; with web punchouts.

1) Alternative Jamb Stud Members - Contractor’s Option: "Heavy Duty" or "King" studs; C-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel with 3 in (75 mm) flange width; of web depth indicated on Drawings and uncoated base metal thickness indicated in "Metal Framing Schedule" at end of this Section.

b. Track (Runner) Description: U-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel with depth compatible with studs and flange dimension indicated to hold studs by friction; of same web size and uncoated base metal thickness as studs.

1) Floor Track (Runner): 1-1/4in (32 mm).
2) Top of Wall Track (Runner): 3 in (75 mm).

2. Optional Equivalent Products - Deformed Metal Studs and Tracks (Runners):

a. Evaluation Criteria: Product test reports and certifications from independent testing agency indicating products comply with requirements and are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Material Quality Standard: ASTM A 1003 / A 1003M sheet steel with galvanized coating.
c. Stud Description: C-shaped members formed from deformed surface galvanized sheet steel with 1-1/4 in (32 mm) flange edges bent back 90 degrees and bent again to form 3/16 in (5 mm) wide minimum return lip; of web depth indicated on Drawings and uncoated base metal thickness indicated in "Metal Framing Schedule" at end of this Section; with web punchouts.
d. Track (Runner) Description: U-shaped members formed from deformed surface galvanized sheet steel with depth compatible with studs and flange dimension indicated to hold studs by friction; of same web size and uncoated base metal thickness as studs.
e. Manufacturer and Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; ProSTUD.

D. Flat Straps and Back-Up Plates: Galvanized sheet steel for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated, of same uncoated base metal thickness as adjacent metal studs.

E. Bridging:

1. Channel: U-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0566 in (16 gage) (1.44 mm) minimum uncoated base metal thickness, with 1/2 in (12 mm) flanges and depth fitting stud punchouts.
2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 in by 1-1/2 in (38 mm by 38 mm) L-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0713 in (14 gage) (1.81 mm) uncoated base metal thickness.

2.5 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. Sizes: Maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize short edge-to-short edge butt joints and to correspond to support system indicated.

B. Typical Paper-Faced Gypsum Board Products:

1. Paper-Faced Type X Gypsum Board:

a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1396 / C 1396M, Type X.
b. Description: Noncombustible fire resistant gypsum core with paper surfacing on face, back, and long edges; tapered long edges; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick.
c. Manufacturers and Products:

1) American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Board.
2) CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Gypsum Board.
3) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock Fireguard Gypsum Board.
4) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum board.
5) United States Gypsum Company (USG); Sheetrock Firecode Core.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Typical Drywall Trim Accessories:

1. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1047.
2. Description: Trim profile fabricated of galvanized steel sheet; of size suitable for gypsum board thickness; with recessed, perforated flange formed to receive joint compound.
3. Trim Products:

a. Cornerbead:

1) Purpose: For protecting outside (external) corners.
2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); Dur-A-Bead Corner Bead, 103.

b. LC-Bead (J-Bead):

1) Purpose: For protecting exposed edges of gypsum board where back flange can be used.
2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); J-Trim, 200-A.

c. L-Bead:

1) Purpose: For protecting exposed edges of gypsum board where back flange cannot be used.
2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); L-Trim, 200-B.

d. J-Stop:

1) Purpose: For protecting edges of gypsum board that does not require finishing.
2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); J-Stop, 402.

e. Control Joint:

1) Description: One-piece trim formed with V-shaped slot, with removable strip covering slot opening.

2) Purpose: For conditions requiring expansion and contraction stresses of large areas of gypsum board to be relieved.
3) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); Control Joint, 093.

f. Other Trim or Special Shapes: Products as required by condition.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Dietrich Industries, Inc.; Unimast.
b. Fry Reglet Architectural Metals.
c. Marino Ware; Division of Ware Industries.
d. Niles Building Products Co.
e. Superior Metal Trim; Division of Delta Star, Inc.
f. United States Gypsum Company (USG).

2.7 FASTENERS

A. Limitations: Nails and staples are not permitted.

B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Framing to Concrete Structure:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, ANSI A 10.3; low velocity, powder-actuated fasteners; drive pins and clip angles fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, an ultimate load capacity not less than 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Construction Materials, Inc.
b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
c. Hilti Corp.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. Powers Fasteners.
f. Simpson Strong Tie Anchor Systems.

C. Metal Framing Screws: Screw fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten metal framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

D. Gypsum Board Screws:

1. Material Quality Standards:

a. Metal Framing Members less than 0.03 in (0.75 mm) Thick: ASTM C 1002, Type S.
b. Metal Framing Members from 0.033 in to 0.112 in (0.79 mm to 2.9 mm) Thick: ASTM C 954, Type S-12.

2. Product Description - Standard Applications: Bugle head, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel screws with Phillips-head recess of size, holding power, and other properties recommended by respective gypsum board manufacturer; minimum 1 in (25 mm) long; with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

E. Miscellaneous Fasteners: For conditions not indicated, fasteners shall be type, finish, size, and holding power recommended by respective gypsum board manufacturer and conditions.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 475 / C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Paper Tape: Nominal 2 in (50 mm) wide cross-fibered paper tape with finish suitable for bonding, creased in center for easy folding, and compatible with joint compound.
2. Mesh Tape: Nominal 2 in (50 mm) wide self-adhering 10-by-10 fiberglass mesh tape.

C. Joint Compound:

1. Setting-Type: Job-mixed powder for mixing with water, chemical-hardening compound; includes taping types.
2. Drying-Type: Ready-mixed or job-mixed powder for mixing with water, air-drying, vinyl based compounds; includes taping, topping, and all-purpose types.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced quality standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Non-Fire Resistance Rated Joints:

1. Description: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining sealant complying with ASTM C 834 or ASTM C 920. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90 or other acceptable test method.

a. Preconstruction Compatibility Testing: Test sealant for compatibility with copper substrates. Testing will not be required if data submitted on previous testing of current sealant products matches those submitted.
b. Do not use acrylic, neoprene, and nitrile based sealants that are not recommended for use with copper substrates.

C. Sealants: Sealant as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.
4. Gypsum Association GA 216.
5. United States Gypsum Company (USG); Gypsum Construction Handbook, if no other installation quality standard applies to condition.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Resistance Rated Partitions: Construct fire resistance rated, smoke resistance rated, and sound resistance rated partitions according to respective assembly test reports. Ensure every material used within an assembly shall comply with manufacturers listed and product qualities indicated in respective assembly test report.

C. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect and according to the following:

1. Spaced not more than 24 to 30 feet in either direction for uninterrupted straight planes of ceilings and walls.
2. Where different substrates occur at ceilings and walls.
3. Where control joints occur in substrates at ceilings and walls.
4. Where L, U, or T shaped ceiling configurations are joined.
5. .

D. Isolation from Building Structure: Isolate gypsum board assemblies from building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

1. Provide isolation joints as indicated or required by installation quality standards.
2. Isolate ceiling assemblies abutting or penetrated by building structure.
3. Isolate partition framing and wall furring abutting or penetrated by building structure, except at floor.

3.5 INSTALLING METAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

A. Priority: Assemble various assemblies giving priority to partitions with higher rating; extend partition with higher rating intact through partition with lower rating.

B. Joinery and Connections: Install various metal framing components according to details indicated; for situations and conditions not indicated, comply with installation quality standards and with respective manufacturer's recommendations.

C. General Requirements: Construct partition framing of studs, tracks, and headers using screws of number and spacing required.

1. Install studs of uncoated base metal thickness as determined by Metal Framing Schedule at end of this Section.
2. Extend partition framing full height to underside of structure above, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at, or immediately above, suspended ceilings.
3. Continue framing over door frames and openings to provide support for gypsum board.
4. Space studs as indicated on Metal Framing Schedule at end of this section.
5. Cut studs 1 in (25 mm) short of full height to provide deflection relief at head of wall conditions.
6. Install studs so that flanges point in same direction.
7. Attach with screws through each stud flange and track (runner) flange, except top deflection track assemblies.
8. For fire resistance rated, smoke resistance rated, and sound resistance rated assemblies that are required to extend to underside of structure above to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor slabs or roof decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and make partitions continuous from floor to underside of structure above.
9. Do not lap studs.
10. At intersections and corners, locate studs no more than 2 in (50 mm) from partition intersections and corners and secure with screws through both flanges of studs and tracks.

D. Metal Track (Runner) Requirements:

1. Floors: Install tracks (runners) using appropriate fasteners spaced not more than 16 in (400 mm) on centers.
2. Head of Wall: Install deep leg deflection tracks using appropriate fasteners to laterally support assembly, and to avoid axial loading of assembly by deflection from building structure above.

E. Openings: Frame single door, double door, above ceiling openings, and below ceiling openings using studs, tracks (runners), clip angles, and headers.

1. Install 2 studs on each side of each opening in configuration indicated, including strap plates; extend from floor to underside of structure above; do not cut these studs under any circumstances. Include sound attenuation blankets within cavity when partition is scheduled to have a sound resistance rating.
2. Construct header of appropriate configuration for type of opening to be spanned and secure with clip angles; include sound attenuation blankets within cavity when partition is scheduled to have a sound resistance rating.
3. Install short intermediate studs 16 in (400 mm) on center between top track and header.
4. At partitions indicated to terminate immediately above ceiling, install diagonal bracing at not less than spacing as indicated.

F. Supplementary Framing: Install around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by metal framing.

G. Penetrations: Maintain fire-resistance rating of assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.

H. Furred Walls:

1. Erect furring channels vertically, spaced 16 in (400 mm) on centers maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Attach with appropriate fasteners, staggered on flanges.
3. Splice ends by nesting channels 8 in (200 mm) and securely anchoring to surface.
4. Miter 24 in (600 mm) long horizontal furring channels at corners and space 24 in (600 mm) on centers vertically.
5. Locate furring channels around perimeter of openings and secure to surfaces.

I. Control Joints:

1. Construct metal framing as indicated by installation quality standard to allow gypsum board control joints to function as intended.
2. For control joints located in fire resistance rated walls and partitions, construct of metal studs and mineral wool, full height of partition, according to assembly fire test reports.

J. Installation Tolerances: Install each metal stud metal framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 in (3 mm) from plane formed by faces of framing members.

3.6 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Install type of gypsum board at location indicated by gypsum board schedule at end of this Section.
2. Do not install damaged gypsum boards.
3. Install gypsum boards with finishable face side out.
4. Butt gypsum boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 in (1.5 mm) of open space between panels.
5. Do not force gypsum boards into place.
6. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends.

7. Locate panel joints so that no joint will align with the edge of an opening unless control joints are installed at these locations.

B. Isolation from Building Structure:

1. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments or surfaces where movement is anticipated. Provide 1/4 in to 1/2 in (6 mm in 12 mm) wide spaces at these locations or as indicated below:

   a. At top of wall or where partitions intersect open building structure members projecting below underside of floor slabs and roof decks, cut to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, beams, and other structural members; form proper annular joint to receive firestopping at rated partitions and form 3/4 in (20 mm) joint at top of wall at non-rated partitions.

2. Trim edges with edge trim where edges of gypsum boards are exposed.
3. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with firestopping at rated locations and acoustical sealant at non-rated locations.

C. Single-Layer Board Assemblies:

1. At typical conditions, install gypsum board vertically (long dimension parallel to metal framing), to minimize short end-to-short end joints unless otherwise indicated or required by assembly fire test reports.
2. At interior of stairwells and other high walls, install gypsum boards horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by assembly fire test reports. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of gypsum boards.

D. Typical Wall Applications:

1. Attach gypsum boards to metal studs so that leading edge or end of each board is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
2. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
4. Attach gypsum boards to framing provided at doors, openings and cutouts. Install gypsum boards over door heads and extend to not less than one stud space - 16 in (400 mm) at each side of door or opening.
5. Cover both faces of metal framing with gypsum boards as indicated, except in chase walls that are braced internally.
6. Cut and fit gypsum boards around ducts, pipes, conduits, and other penetrations to form proper annular joint to receive firestopping at rated partitions.
   a. At non-rated partitions, annual space around ducts, pipes, conduit or other penetrations to be properly sized to receive sealant; 3/4 in (20 mm) maximum.
   b. “Blow–out” patches are not allowed.

7. Support both edge and end joints of gypsum boards over metal framing.

E. Screw Attachments:

1. Attach gypsum board to metal framing with screw fasteners of type appropriate for gypsum board materials and installation conditions:

a. Length shall be as required by condition and penetrating metal framing not less than 3/8 in (10 mm).
b. Spacing shall be as recommended by installation quality standard, gypsum board manufacturer, or respective assembly test report.
c. Use properly adjusted, positive-clutch electric power tool equipped with adjustable screw-depth head and a Phillips bit. Nails and staples are not permitted.

2. Drive screws to slightly dimple surface without breaking face paper, fracturing core, or stripping metal framing member around screw shank.
3. Space screws for non-fire resistance rated partitions and ceilings as recommended by installation quality standards.
4. Space screws for fire resistance rated partitions as required by assembly fire test reports.
5. Start field screwing near center and work towards edges.
6. Space screws not less than 3/8 in (10 mm) from gypsum boards edges.
7. Do not attach gypsum boards to top runner where wall or partition extends to building structure unless required by fire test reports.

F. Control Joints: Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated with required space between edges of adjoining gypsum boards.

G. Sealant:

1. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturers written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
2. Seal wall assemblies at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of sealant material according to following:

a. Water Resistance Sealant: Joints within non-fire resistance rated assemblies exposed to possible water infiltration.
b. Acoustical Sealant: All other joints.

3.7 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: Fasten trim accessories continuously according to accessory manufacturer's instructions using gypsum board screws; installation by clinch-on tool and staples not permitted.

B. Interior Trim Accessories: Install in the following locations:

1. Corner Beads: Install trim at external corners; use screws at each flange at 9 in (225 mm) on centers, opposite each other.
2. Edge Trim: Install trim where gypsum boards abut dissimilar material, and where edge of gypsum boards would otherwise be exposed; use screws at flange at 9 in (225 mm) on centers.

a. LC-Bead (J-Bead): Install trim at exposed conditions where back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate before gypsum board installation.
b. L-Bead: Install trim at exposed conditions where trim can only be installed after gypsum board installation.
c. J-Stop: Install trim at concealed conditions where trim can only be installed after gypsum board installation.

3. Control Joints: Install trim at appropriate locations, ensuring gypsum board is not continuous over joint; use screws at each flange at 6 in (150 mm) on centers.

    a. Control joints to extend 4 in (100 mm) above finished ceiling at non-rated conditions and extend to structure at rated wall conditions.

3.8 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Treat board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare surfaces for decoration.

B. Joint Tape: Finish joints according to following:

1. Typical Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Finishing: Finish boards and units to achieve specified level of finish as indicated in schedule at end of Section:

1. Typical Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Either or combination of the following as recommended by manufacturer:

    a. Setting-type joint compounds.
    b. Drying-type joint compounds.

3.9 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Damaged Materials: Stored or installed gypsum board materials shall be classified as damaged, defective, and nonconforming Work if they have been exposed to wetness or dampness at any time prior to Substantial Completion or if they exhibit evidence of active or dormant mold or mildew. Damaged materials and assemblies shall be replaced with new and dry materials and assemblies.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Procedures: Protect products and systems from damage during installation and remainder of construction period according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 METAL FRAMING SCHEDULE

A. Metal Stud Framing Schedule:

1. Stud Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Spacing: Maximum 16 in (400 mm) on centers, unless otherwise indicated, or as required to comply with respective assembly test report.
3. Minimum Performance Requirements: Lateral pressure loads (lb/sq ft) are allowable design values and shall not be reduced further by load combinations. Minimum performance requirements unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Typical Partitions: L/240 at 5 lb/sq ft (239 Pa) lateral load.

4. Minimum Uncoated Base Metal Thickness:

a. Typical Gypsum Board Assemblies: As determined by manufacturer's limiting height engineering data unless otherwise indicated.

1) 22 Gage Studs: Typical partitions unless otherwise indicated.
2) 20 Gage or 20 Gage Equivalent Studs:

a) At door jambs.
b) Partitions supporting wall hung cabinets or shelving.

b. Gypsum Board Assemblies required to Withstand Seismic Loads: As required by engineering but not less than minimum uncoated base metal thickness indicated above.

3.12 GYPSUM BOARD SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board Schedule, General: Install the designated gypsum board product based on exposure classification to water and / or moisture and applied finish system as follows, unless otherwise indicated or scheduled on the Drawings.

B. No Exposure: Surfaces not normally exposed to water and / or moisture sources including but not limited to the following:

1. Typical walls and ceilings.

a. Paint Only: Typical paper-faced gypsum board.

C. Incidental Exposure: Surfaces immediately adjacent to water and / or moisture sources including, but not limited to, the following locations:

1. Walls and ceilings in mechanical equipment rooms and janitor closets.
2. Walls within 24 inches of centerline of drinking fountains, isolated wall-hung lavatories, and countertop sinks and other similar water sources.
3. Interior face of exterior walls.
4. Acceptable gypsum board products for the above listed conditions:

a. Paint: Moisture-resistant paper-faced gypsum board.

3.13 GYPSUM BOARD FINISHING SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board Finishing Schedule, General: Finish panels to Levels of Finish indicated below. Apply joint tape over panel joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape. Sand between coats and after last coat to produce a surface free of defects and ready for applied finish system.

1. Levels of Finish: According to ASTM C 840.

B. Preparation: Apply joint compound at open joints, panel edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Level 1: At following locations, embed tape at joints in joint compound unless a higher level of finish is required for fire resistance rated assemblies. Trim accessories to be installed but not embedded in joint compound unless required for fire rating:

1. Ceiling plenum areas above ceilings.

2. Concealed areas.
3. Substrate for interior woodwork.

D. Level 3: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first and second coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges:

1. Not used.

E. Level 4: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges:

1. Areas to receive paint.

F. Level 5: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges, and apply skim coat of joint compound or Level 5 Primer and Surfacer over entire surface:
1. Not used.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 095113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Acoustical lay-in ceiling panels, exposed metal suspension systems, and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 DELEGATED ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS FOR SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLIES WITHSTANDING SEISMIC LOADS

A. Contract Documents Design Intent: Drawings and Specifications indicate design intent for products and systems and do not necessarily indicate or specify total Work required. Contract Documents shall not be construed as an engineered design; furnish and install all Work required for a complete installation.

B. Delegated Engineering Responsibility: Contractor shall provide engineering for products and systems including attachment to building structure required to meet design intent of Contract Documents.

1. Preparation of structural analysis data including engineering calculations, shop drawings and other submittals signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer.

C. Coordination of Work:

1. Product Variations: In the event of minor differences between products and systems of acceptable or available manufacturers, Contractor shall notify Architect of such differences and resolve conflicts in a timely manner. Failure of Contractor to provide notification shall be construed as acceptance of conditions indicated, and changes caused by minor differences between products and Contract Documents shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.
2. Allowable Adjustments: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques or ability to satisfy design intent, provided design intent is maintained as determined by Architect. Proposed deviations shall include a detailed analysis of impact to adjacent substrates or other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. If accepted by Architect, deviations causing changes in materials, constructability, substrates, or conditions shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification Purposes: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6 in (150 mm) square samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12 in (300 mm) long samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to match the existing facility – **no substitutions.**

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system from the same manufacturer if both are offered by the manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Products and systems shall be engineered to withstand loads within limits of allowable working stresses of the materials involved under conditions indicated and without permanent deformation or failure of materials.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Seismic Standards: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. ASCE/SEI 7, Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
2. ASTM E 580, Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance's, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Selections: As scheduled on the drawings. **Design intent is to match the facility standard – no substitutions**

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with seismic design requirements, **and requirements of RF shielding ceiling manufacturer.**

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Wire:

a. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641 / A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
b. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic; for use at MRI and related spaces.

2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, “Direct Hung”) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106 in (2.69 mm) diameter wire.

E. Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web Aluminum Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled aluminum sheet, with prefinished 15/16 in (24 mm) wide aluminum caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Light-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flush face.
4. Cap Material: Aluminum sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.
6. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; AL Prelude Plus XL.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 830 All Aluminum.

c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Donn AX.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer’s written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

C. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Installation Quality Standard: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform suspended ceiling work according to following, unless otherwise specified in this Section:

1. ASCE/SEI 7, Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
2. ASTM E 580 / E 580M, Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with mechanical and electrical equipment, insulation, or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural frame or ceiling suspension system. Within limitations allowed by installation quality standards, splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by installation quality standards.
3. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
6. Space hangers not more than 48 in (1200 mm) on center along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 in (200 mm) from ends of each member.
7. Do not connect or suspend any ceiling components from ducts, pipes or conduit.
8. Do not make local kinks or bends in hanger wires as a means of leveling.

C. Install edge moldings and trim at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 in (400 mm) on center and not more than 3 in (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 in per 12 ft (3 mm per 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
3. Provide control joints where joints occur in abutting surfaces.
4. Hold tees in place with concealed clips.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

1. Space aluminum main runners at 24 in (600 mm) on center.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect products and systems from damage during installation and remainder of construction period according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096500

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Resilient flooring products and systems and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1. Resilient sheet flooring.

B. Related Section:

1. Resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient flooring are specified in Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories".

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, recommended adhesives, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Finish Schedule and Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification Purposes: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6 in by 9 in (150 mm by 230 mm) sample of each different color and pattern of resilient flooring product specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics. Label each sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in Schedules.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required.

1. Product Compatibility: On installations incorporating products provided by more than one manufacturer, each manufacturer's certificate shall include specific reference to and approval of the other manufacturer's products.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Instructions: Include in operation and maintenance manual as required by Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures". Submit manufacturer's instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Slip Resistance: Provide products identical to those tested for slip resistance per ASTM D 2047 with a static coefficient of friction not less than 0.6 for level surfaces and 0.8 for ramped surfaces.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class I, 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Participants:

a. Architect.
b. Contractor, including superintendent.
c. Installer, including project manager and supervisor.
d. LVT manufacturer's qualified technical representative for each product specified
e. Installers of other construction interfaced with Work.

2. Minimum Agenda: Installer shall demonstrate understanding of the Work required by describing detailed procedures for preparing, installing, and cleaning the Work. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, following topics:

a. Tour representative areas of Work, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
b. Review Contract Document requirements.
c. Review approved submittals.
d. Review inspection and testing requirements.
e. Review environmental conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
f. Resolve deviations or differences between Contract Documents and the manufacturer's specifications.

3. Record discussions, including decisions and agreements, and prepare report.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store flooring products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Store sheet flooring rolls upright.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Unless otherwise approved in writing by the manufacturer, do not begin flooring installation unless permanent building HVAC system is operational and capable of maintaining relative humidity and temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and after installation.

1. Maintain relative humidity of not more than the designed relative humidity for spaces to receive flooring.

B. Maintain flooring products prior to installation at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install flooring products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

E. Do not install flooring over concrete substrates until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommended tests. Refer to "Preparation" Article for requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.10 WARRANTY FOR LUXURY VINYL TILE

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" are defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.

1. Public Areas Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period of 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installers Warranty: Furnish installer's written workmanship warranty signed by an authorized representative using installers standard form agreeing to provide labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits workmanship defects. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.

1. Warranty Period: Installer shall warrant the installation to be free from workmanship Defects for a period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

1. Vinyl Flooring:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Gerflor, Architectural Floor Systems, Inc.
   c. Mannington Mills, Inc.
   d. Tarkett, Inc.

B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

1. Selections: As scheduled**. Design intent is to match the existing flooring materials within the facility – no substitutions**

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING MATERIALS

A. Vinyl Sheet Floor Coverings: ASTM F 1303, Type I or II, Grade 1, Class A (fibrous) or B (nonfoamed plastic) backing or ASTM F 1913 unbacked as required by product selection.

B. Sheet Flooring Thickness: 0.125 in (3 mm).

C. Heat-Welding Seam Bead: Solid-strand product of floor covering manufacturer for heat welding seams.

1. Selections: Match flooring with manufacturer’s recommended color.

D. Integral Cove Base Accessories: Resilient accessories recommended by flooring manufacturer with selections as follows:

1. Basis of Design: Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.

   a. Cap Strip: No. 040 round metal cap.
   b. Cove Strip: No. 070 flexible vinyl cove stick with nominal 1 in (25 mm) radius.
   c. Reducer: No. 633 vinyl reducer, 1 in (25 mm) wide by 1/8 in (3 mm) high.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for products and applications indicated.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer suitable for products, applications, and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Product Compatibility: Provide Manufacturer's written recommendation for each product within an assembly. On installations incorporating products provided by more than one manufacturer, each manufacturer shall approve in writing all adhesives that are in contact with their products.

D. Concrete Moisture Barrier Floor Treatment:

1. Epoxy-Based Moisture Barrier Floor Treatment: Two-component, high-performance, non-flammable, rapid drying, water based, low odor, low VOC, two-component, penetrating epoxy; formulated to reduce moisture vapor transmission and surface alkalinity from concrete substrates, including aged or freshly placed ("green") concrete, prior to installation of impervious glued-down finish flooring specified in other Division 09 sections.

a. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Bostik, Inc.; D-250.

2. Cementitious Overcoat: Fast-setting latex-fortified Portland cement skim coating intended for interior uses.

a. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Bostik, Inc.; Webcrete 95.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors

which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that concrete substrate finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Concrete Finishing" for concrete substrates receiving resilient flooring.
2. Verify that concrete substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Unless concrete has been water-cured, then proceed with the following:

    a. Bead-blast concrete substrate with an apparatus that abrades the surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

4. Moisture Barrier Floor Treatment: For new concrete substrates apply epoxy-based moisture floor treatment and cementitious overcoat to concrete substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before flooring product installation. After cleaning, reexamine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT FLOORING, GENERAL

A. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.

C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend flooring to center of door openings.

D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on substrate. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

E. Adhere flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with flooring manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

F. Hand-roll flooring in both directions from center out to embed flooring in adhesive and eliminate trapped air according to manufacturer's written instructions. At walls, door casings, and other locations where access by roller is impractical, press flooring firmly in place with flat-bladed instrument.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

A. Unroll sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting, if recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Lay out sheet flooring to comply with the following requirements:

1. Maintain uniformity of sheet flooring direction.
2. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, and not less than 6 in (150 mm) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
3. Match edges of sheet flooring for color shading and pattern at seams according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
4. Avoid cross seams.

C. Integral Cove Base: Form integral cove base by flashing sheet flooring up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt flooring at top of base against cap strip.

D. Heat-Welded Seams: Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead, permanently fusing sections into seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams according to manufacturer's written instructions and ASTM F 1516 to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing flooring products:

1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by flooring manufacturer.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by flooring manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop floor to remove marks and soil.

B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.

1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until just prior to Substantial Completion.
2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096513

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Resilient wall base, resilient flooring accessories, and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Finish Schedule and Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification Purposes: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 12 in (300 mm) sample of each different color and pattern of resilient product specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class I, 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by product manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless otherwise recommended by product manufacturer.

B. Maintain resilient products prior to installation at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those listed.

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Johnsonite.
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.

C. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

1. Selections: As required to match the existing base manufacturer / color – **no substitutions.**

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESILIENT MATERIALS

A. Rubber Wall Base:

1. Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic), Group 1 and 2.
2. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 in (3 mm).
3. Lengths: Provide longest length(s) available per manufacturer. Provide coils if available in profile(s) indicated.
4. Outside and Inside Corners:

a. Job-formed.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by product manufacturer suitable for products, applications, and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.

E. Job-Formed Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

1. Outside Corners: Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
2. Inside Corners: Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:

1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by manufacturer.
2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099100

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where indicated that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels, unless indicated otherwise.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

a. Prefinished wood doors.
b. Acoustical materials.
c. Prefinished Architectural woodwork and cabinets.
d. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
e. Light fixtures.
f. Distribution cabinets.
g. Baked enamel coated items.
h. Fluorocarbon coated items.
i. Integral colored PVC.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

a. Foundation spaces.
b. Furred areas.
c. Ceiling plenums.
d. Utility tunnels.
e. Pipe spaces.
f. Duct shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.
c. Chromium plate.
d. Copper and copper alloys.
e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

a. Embossed UL labels may be used and painted where acceptable to authority having jurisdiction

D. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Levels: MPI Gloss and Sheen Standard values are measured per ASTM D523, Method D and are as follows:

1. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees.
2. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
3. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
4. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees.
5. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees.
6. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees.
7. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees.

B. Interior Painting: Generally includes surfaces located in conditioned spaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 in (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers Project Acceptance Document: Certification that products are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that warranty will be issued.

1. Certifications by manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" and "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between minimum and maximum range recommended by manufacturer.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

1. Behr. (match existing facility standard)
2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Color and Gloss: As scheduled.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and field applied primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to shop applicators to ensure use of compatible primers.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform work according to the following, unless otherwise specified in this Section:

1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Approved submittals.

3. Contract Documents.
4. MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" or "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual", as applicable.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" and "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

C. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates, unless expressly permitted by authorities having jurisdiction for labels intended to be painted.

D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use mechanical methods of surface preparation recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

1. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items, equipment, and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items, equipment, or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
5. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
6. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
7. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
8. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat. Tint per manufacturer's technical data for each type of primer or undercoat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Painting of Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work to be done when exposed in the following locations:

1. Equipment Rooms.
2. Occupied Spaces.
3. Exterior Walls.
4. Roof Areas.

B. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Uninsulated piping.
2. Pipe hangers and supports.
3. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
4. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
5. Equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

C. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces. Paint with a flat, nonspecular black paint.

D. Pipe Identification: Conform to requirements of ANSI/ASME A13.1 "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems".

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces to match approved samples.

3.8 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System: MPI INT 4.1G.

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #215.
d. Topcoat: Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
e. Gloss and Sheen: As scheduled.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.3N.

    a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer, MPI #134.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
    d. Gloss and Sheen: As scheduled.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.

    a. Prime Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC primer/sealer, MPI 149.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.
    d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #148.
    e. Gloss and Sheen: As scheduled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099600

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems and supplementary items to complete the work.

1. Applications include:

a. Surface preparation.
b. Prime coat at slip critical connections.

2. Substrates include:

a. Steel.

B. Related Section: Division 09 Section "Painting" for interior painting not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DFT: Dry film thickness.

B. Gloss Level 5 (Semigloss): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. FEVE: Fluoropolymer coating containing 100% fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether (FEVE) resin.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, preparation requirements, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 in (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.

1. Manufacturer shall certify all products comply with Federal, State and Local regulatory requirements including but not limited to OTC and VOC regulations. Notify Architect of materials not in compliance.

B. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".

C. Warranty:

1. Provide manufacturer’s written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Not less than one (1) gallon, of each material and color applied.

B. Containers to be tightly sealed.

C. Label each container with color, color number, texture and locations, in addition to manufacturer's label.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when the temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are above 45 deg. F (7 deg. C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's printed instructions or written authorization from the coatings manufacturer.

B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (-15 deg. C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's printed instructions or written authorization from the coatings manufacturer. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain the temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing the coating operation.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Coating Manufacturer Warranty: Submit coating manufacturer’s written warranty signed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by error in formulation, manufacture or design of product. "Defects" is defined to include, but is not limited to, peeling, chipping, chalking, fading, abnormal aging or deterioration, and failure to perform as required.

1. Warranty Period - Polyurethane System: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material Defects for a period of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion

B. Coatings Installer Warranty: Submit coating installer’s written warranty signed by installer, agreeing to repair or replace work which exhibits workmanship defects. "Defects" is defined to include, but is not limited to, peeling, chipping, chalking, fading, abnormal aging or deterioration, and failure to perform as required.

1. Warranty Period: Applicator shall warrant the installation to be free from workmanship Defects for a period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality.

1. Colors and Gloss: As scheduled.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide primer material produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners recommended by the manufacturer, and only within recommended limits. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with federal, state, and local codes and regulations applicable to surface preparation, coating application, storage, handling, and environmental requirements, including Federal, State and Local EPA requirements for maximum VOC.

D. Coatings Content:

1. Zinc dust pigment used in zinc rich coatings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D520-00, Type II.
2. Coatings shall be free of zinc-chromate or strontium chromate.
3. Coatings shall be free of mercury.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Coatings shall comply with the following minimum performance requirements.

1. Physical Test Result - ASTM B117 Salt Spray (Fog): No blistering, cracking, softening, or delamination of film after 2000 hours. Minimal or no rust creepage at the scribe.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primer for Steel to receive Polyurethane or Polysiloxane Topcoat:

1. Epoxy Zinc Rich, Organic. Provide factory formulated prime coat material compatible with the substrate and finish coats indicated. Primer shall be a polyamide or amine cured epoxy zinc-rich coating containing metallic (active) zinc content in the dried film > 81% by weight. Coating shall be capable of film build in a single coat. Product must qualify per AISC Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Table 3, Class B. Primers shall be lead hazard free.
2. Manufacturers and Products:

a. PPG; Amercoat 68HS (4-5mils DFT).
b. Carboline; Carbozinc. 859 (4-5 mils DFT).
c. Sherwin-Williams; Zinc Clad III HS or Zinc Clad 4100 (4-5 mils DFT).
d. TNEMEC; Series 90-97 Tnemec Zinc (4-5 mils DFT).

2.5 POLYURETHANE TOPCOAT

A. Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented: Provide factory formulated high-build aliphatic acrylic polyurethane compatible with prime coat indicated. Coating shall be capable of film build in a single coat. Coating shall not contain alkyd resins.

1. Manufacturers and Products:

a. PPG; Amershield (4-7 mils DFT).
b. Carboline; Carbothane 134 HB (4-5 mils DFT).
c. Sherwin Williams; Hi Solids Polyurethane (4-5 mils DFT).
d. TNEMEC; Series 1094 Endura Shield (4-5 mils DFT).

2.6 POLYSILOXANE TOPCOAT

A. Polysiloxane, Pigmented: Provide factory formulated high-build epoxy polysiloxane compatible with prime coat indicated. Coating shall display weathering characteristics superior to that of high performance polyurethane. Coating shall be capable of film build in a single coat.

1. Manufacturers and Products:

a. PPG; PSX 700 (5-7 mils DFT).
b. Carboline; Carboxane 2000 (5-7 mils DFT).
c. Sherwin Williams; Sher-Loxane 800 (5-7 mils DFT).
d. TNEMEC; Series 740 UVX (5-7 mils DFT).

2.7 REPAIR COATINGS

A. Repair Epoxy: Provide factory formulated repair epoxy. Material shall be compatible with direct to metal application and other coatings in the system being repaired. Coating shall be capable of film build in a single coat.

1. Manufacturers and Products:

a. PPG; Amerlock 400/2 or Amercoat 370 (5-7 mils DFT).
b. Carboline; Carbomastic 15 Series (5-7 mils DFT).
c. Sherwin Williams; Macropoxy 646 (5-7 mils DFT).
d. TNEMEC; Series 66HS Epoxoline (5-7 mils DFT).

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Surfaces to be coated must be free of any and all contaminants prior to application of protective coatings. Clean non-galvanized, ferrous metal surfaces, that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.

a. Surface preparation: SPC-SP2 or SP3 required.

3.4 MATERIAL PREPARATION

A. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare materials in compliance with the coating manufacturer's Application Instructions using a professional mixing tool such as "Jiffy Mixer".

B. Thin only for workability with approved thinners and in accordance with coatings manufacturer’s application instructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
3. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material to provide not less than the minimum DFT recommended by the coating manufacturer. Provide total DFT for the entire system as recommended by the coating manufacturer.
4. Mechanical Application: Use mechanical methods for coating application when permitted by the manufacturer's recommendations. Wherever spray application is used, apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats. Do not double-back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of 2 coats in one pass, unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

E. Primer: Shop apply prime coat as recommended by the manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished.

F. Intermediate Coat: Shop-apply topcoat as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply intermediate coat within 30 days or as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Topcoats: Field-apply topcoat as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply topcoats within re-coat window as recommended by manufacturer. Remove, refinish or re-coat work not in compliance with specified requirements

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Fabricator/applicator shall allow Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall inspect first day's Work and periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer/fabricator's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.
2. Paint Manufacturer's Representative shall inspect and certify that surfaces are acceptable to receive coating system.
3. Installer/Applicator shall certify that materials and installation are in accordance with Manufacturer's requirements and Contract Documents.

B. Testing Agency Field Service: The Owner may employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality control. Materials and installation failing to meet specified requirements shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

1. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with specified requirements.

    a. Perform daily visual shop inspection of surface preparation prior to primer application.
    b. Perform shop and field testing of DFT for each coat; not less than 1% of materials to be coated.
    c. Perform visual inspection after final coating application.
    d. Shop and field painting inspections shall be in accordance with ASTM 3276 Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors.

2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.8 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Provide the following coating systems for substrates indicated. Apply additional coats when undercoats or other conditions show through the final coat, until the cured coating system film is of uniform coating finish, color and appearance.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Polyurethane over Zinc Rich Epoxy Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, zinc-rich, organic.
b. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss (Gloss Level 5).

2. Polysiloxane over Zinc Rich Epoxy Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, zinc-rich, organic.
b. Topcoat: Polysiloxane, pigmented, gloss (Gloss Level 5).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 117000

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work of this Section includes related wall support, mechanical and electrical connections for medical equipment provided by Owner.

B. Medical equipment information at the end of this Section is for reference only.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Furnished by Owner.

B. Shop Drawings: Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of equipment installation when necessary to ensure coordination of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER FURNISHED / OWNER INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

A. Products: Identified as "OFOI". Product is provided by Owner and installed by Owner.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Limited to interface, surface preparations and utilities indicated on the Drawings or specified in the Specifications.

2.2 OWNER FURNISHED / CONTRACTOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

A. Products: Identified as "OFCI". Product is provided by Owner and installed by the Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Provide labor, transportation, materials, tools, appliances and utilities necessary for the following:

1. Transportation of product from Owner's facility to the job site.
2. Receiving and storage of product.
3. Installation of product, complete and in operating condition, including adjusting and calibration of product as necessary for proper operation.
4. Testing of product.
5. Paying of fees, licenses, and taxes in conjunction with installation of the product.
6. Roughing-in and final utility connections for product remain the work of specification sections governing the specific utility.

2.3 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED / CONTRACTOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

A. Products: Identified as "CFCI". Product is provided by Contractor and installed by Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Furnish equipment and installation as indicated in other specification sections.

2.4 OWNER FURNISHED / VENDOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

A. Products: Identified as "OFVI". Product provided by Owner, and installed by Owner's vendor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Limited to interface, surface preparations and utilities indicated on the Drawings or specified in the Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. For Contractor installed medical equipment, examine substrate surfaces to receive medical equipment and associated work and conditions under which work will be installed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer. Starting of work within a particular area will be construed as installer's acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate work of this Section with related work of other Sections to obtain proper installation of items. Become acquainted with the work of other Sections whose work abut, adjoin or are in any way affected by or related to work under this Section.

B. Carefully examine the drawings and directions and be responsible for proper installation of materials and product without substantial changes.

C. Indication of pipe connection sizes on the plans shall in no way relieve Contractor of the responsibility of checking and verifying their sizes and locations from the actual product to be installed and any available roughing-in diagrams.

3.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Back-up Support: Provide wall reinforcing, backing and bracing for wall mounted equipment.

B. Concrete: Provide work indicated or required including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Housekeeping pads.
2. Trenches.
3. Anchor bolts.
4. Vibration isolation devices.
5. Core drilling.
6. Sleeves.

C. Plumbing: Provide work indicated or required, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Devices such as vacuum breakers, pressure reducing valves, shut-off valves, trim, traps, filters, etc.
2. Water, waste, gas, and / or air to equipment.

D. Electrical: Provide work indicated or required including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Wiring and devices.
2. Power and lighting service.
3. Connections to equipment.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

A. GE MRI Equipment: Refer to the attached set of drawings for responsibility matrix.

B. Ferroguard: Equipment shall be Owner Furnished / Contractor Installed. Refer to the attached product information for installation, utility requirements, etc.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

REV	DATE	MODIFICATIONS
A	05/Aug/2019	Final drawing based on request DC-201175

01 - C1 - Cover Sheet
02 - C2 - Disclaimer - Site Readiness
03 - A1 - General Notes
04 - A2 - Equipment Layout
05 - A3 - Section Views
06 - A4 - Acoustic - Proximity Limits
07 - A5 - RF shielding
08 - A6 - Equipment Details (1)
09 - A7 - Equipment Details (2)
10 - A8 - Delivery
11 - S1 - Structural Notes
12 - S2 - Structural Layout
13 - S3 - Structural Details
14 - M1 - Mechanical Layout
15 - M2 - HVAC-Venting
16 - M3 - Chilled Water
17 - M4 - Cryogenics (1)
18 - M5 - Cryogenics (2)
19 - E1 - Electrical Notes
20 - E2 - Electrical Layout
21 - E3 - Electrical Elevations
22 - E4 - Electrical Details
23 - E5 - Power Requirements
24 - E6 - Interconnections

A mandatory component of this drawing set is the GE Healthcare Pre Installation manual. Failure to reference the Pre Installation manual will result in incomplete documentation required for site design and preparation.
Pre Installation documents for GE Healthcare products can be accessed on the web at: www.gehealthcare.com/siteplanning

Mountain View Hospital
Payson, Utah
USA

GE Healthcare

Wendel Larson
801-891-9934
Wendel.larson@ge.com

SIGNA ARTIST
FINAL STUDY

Drawn by	Verified by	Concession	S.O. (GON)	PIM Manual	Rev
CRM	TNC	-	2002350861.7	5670001	11

Format	Scale	File Name	Date	Sheet
A3	1/4"=1'-0"	MRI-M078689-FIN-00.DWG	05/Aug/2019	01/24

DISCLAIMER

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

- GE is not responsible for the installation of developers and associated equipment, lighting, cassette trays and protective screens or derivatives not mentioned in the order.
- The final study contains recommendations for the location of GE equipment and associated devices, electrical wiring and room arrangements. When preparing the study, every effort has been made to consider every aspect of the actual equipment expected to be installed.
- The layout of the equipment offered by GE, the dimensions given for the premises, the details provided for the pre-installation work and electrical power supply are given according to the information noted during on-site study and the wishes expressed by the customer.
- The room dimensions used to create the equipment layout may originate from a previous layout and may not be accurate as they may not have been verified on site. GE cannot take any responsibility for errors due to lack of information.
- Dimensions apply to finished surfaces of the room.
- Actual configuration may differ from options presented in some typical views or tables.
- If this set of final drawings has been approved by the customer, any subsequent modification of the site must be subject to further investigation by GE about the feasibility of installing the equipment. Any reservations must be noted.
- The equipment layout indicates the placement and interconnection of the indicated equipment components. There may be local requirements that could impact the placement of these components. It remains the customer's responsibility to ensure that the site and final equipment placement complies with all applicable local requirements.
- All work required to install GE equipment must be carried out in compliance with the building regulations and the safety standards of legal force in the country concerned.
- These drawings are not to be used for actual construction purposes. The company cannot take responsibility for any damage resulting therefrom.

CUSTOMER RESPONSIBILITIES

- It is the responsibility of the customer to prepare the site in accordance with the specifications stated in the final study. A detailed site readiness checklist is provided by GE. It is the responsibility of the customer to ensure all requirements are fulfilled and that the site conforms to all specifications defined in the checklist and final study. The GE Project Manager of Installation (PMI) will work in cooperation with the customer to follow up and ensure that actions in the checklist are complete, and if necessary, will aid in the rescheduling of the delivery and installation date.
- Prior to installation, a structrual engineer of record must ensure that the floor and ceiling is designed in such a way that the loads of the installed system can be securely borne and transferred. The layout of additional structural elements, dimensioning and the selection of appropriate installation methods are the sole responsibility of the structural engineer. Execution of load bearing structures supporting equipment on the ceiling, floor or walls are the customer's responsibility.

THE UNDERSIGNED, HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT I HAVE READ AND APPROVED THE PLANS IN THIS DOCUMENT.		
DATE	**NAME**	**SIGNATURE**

GLOBAL SITE READINESS CHECKLIST (DI)

DOC1809666 Rev. 6

Customer Name:	PMI Name:
GON/SO Number:	Field Service Name:
Equipment:	Country/City or City/State:
Site Visit Date for SRC:	SRC Status:

Site Ready Checks at Installation
General Site Planning
Room dimensions, including ceiling height, for all Exam, Equipment/Technical & Control rooms meets GE specifications.
Ceiling support structure, if on the GE drawing, is at correct location and height according to the drawing specifications. Levelness and spacing has been measured. Overhead support Structure has been confirmed with contractor to meet GE criteria.
Rooms that will contain equipment, including staging areas if applicable, are construction debris free. Precautions must be taken to prevent debris from entering rooms containing equipment.
Finished ceiling is installed. If applicable ceiling tiles installed per PMI discretion.
Delivery route from truck to installation space has been reviewed, all communications have occurred, arrangements made for special handling (if needed). Floors along delivery route will support weight of the equipment, reinforcements arranged if needed.
System power & grounding (PDB/MDP) is available as per GE specifications, installed at point of final connection and ready to use. Lock Out Tag Out is available.
System power and grounded audit has been scheduled to be completed during installation of equipment. (If Required) GEHC PM to confirmed if needed.
Adequate room illumination installed and working.
Cableways (floor, wall, ceiling, etc.) ready for GE cables and are of correct length and diameter. Cableways routed per GE Final drawings and access openings installed as determined by GEHC PM. Surface floor duct installed at time of system installation.
HVAC systems Installed, and the site meets minimum environmental operational system requirements.
Network outlets installed and computer network available and working.
Hospital IT/connectivity contacts have been engaged and information has been added to Project management tool. (If Required)
Floor levelness/flatness is measured and within tolerance, and there are no visible defects per GEHC specifications. Floor Strength and thickness have been discussed with customer/contractor and they have confirmed GE requirements are met.
Customer supplied countertops where GE equipment will be installed are in place.
Specific for MR
RF Shield installed with possible exception of magnet entrance. RF Shield Effectivity and Ground Isolation Test needed. If GE is supplying RF shield, the RF shield Effectivity and Ground Isolation Test data is a Mandatory attachment into MyProjects.
Power and connectivity is available for magnet monitoring.
Delivery route for He dewars & gradient coil cart to the scanning room is available.
Chilled water supply for Water Cooled Compressor or Air Cooled Compressor is ready and meets GE specifications.
Water drain available in the equipment room, if applicable.
Power for MR compressor & Chiller is available.
Ensure cryogen venting system is available for magnet connection.
Exhaust fan system is installed and operational per GE requirements.

PMI Signature:	
Customer Signature:	
FS Signatature: optional	

CUSTOMER SITE READINESS REQUIREMENTS

- Any deviation from these drawings must be communicated in writing to and reviewed by your local GE healthcare installation project manager prior to making changes.
- Make arrangements for any rigging, special handling, or facility modifications that must be made to deliver the equipment to the installation site. If desired, your local GE healthcare installation project manager can supply a reference list of rigging contractors.
- New construction requires the following;
  1. Secure area for equipment,
  2. Power for drills and other test equipment,
  3. Capability for image analysis,
  4. Restrooms.
- Provide for refuse removal and disposal (e.g. crates, cartons, packing)
- It is the customer's responsibility to contract a vibration consultant/engineer to implement site design modifications to meet the GE vibration specification. Refer to the system preinstallation manual for the vibration specification.

MRI SITE PLANNING REMINDERS

Please refer to pre-installation checklist in pre-installation manual listed on the cover sheet for items critical to image quality.

1. The layout should be arranged so that the 5g line is contained to the magnet room. If not possible, a barrier is recommended to prevent entry to the 5g field area.
2. The spaces around, above, and below the magnet must be reviewed for effects of the 5g, 3g, 1g, and .5g fields. Refer to the proximity limit chart in the MR pre-installation manual referenced on the cover sheet.
3. For moving metal, the restriction lines typically extend outside of the MR space. Please confirm there are no moving metal concerns within these areas. An EMI study is recommended if the restriction lines are violated.
4. For vibration, analysis to be completed as required per pre-installation manual.
5. For EMI, review the site for the location of the main electrical feeders, AC devices, or distribution systems. An EMI study is recommended if large AC systems are nearby.
6. Details of the floor below the magnet must be reviewed. The structural engineer must verify that the quantity of steel in the volume 10ft [3.1m] x 10ft [3.1m] x 1ft [.3m] deep (below the magnet) does not exceed the allowable steel content as given in the MR pre-installation manual referenced on the cover sheet.
7. All access/computer flooring is to be removed in both the magnet room and equipment room.

Responsibility for the coordination, design, engineering, and site preparation resides with the customer and their project architects and contractors. GE does not, by providing reviews and furnishing comments and assistance, accept any responsibility beyond its obligations as defined in the MR system, sale/purchase agreement.

IMAGE QUALITY CONSIDERATIONS

Broadband RF noise is a single transient or continuous series of transient disturbances caused by an electrical discharge. Low humidity environmental conditions will have higher probability of electrical discharge. The electrical discharge can occur due to electrical arcing (micro arcing) or merely static discharge. Some potential sources capable of producing electrical discharge include:

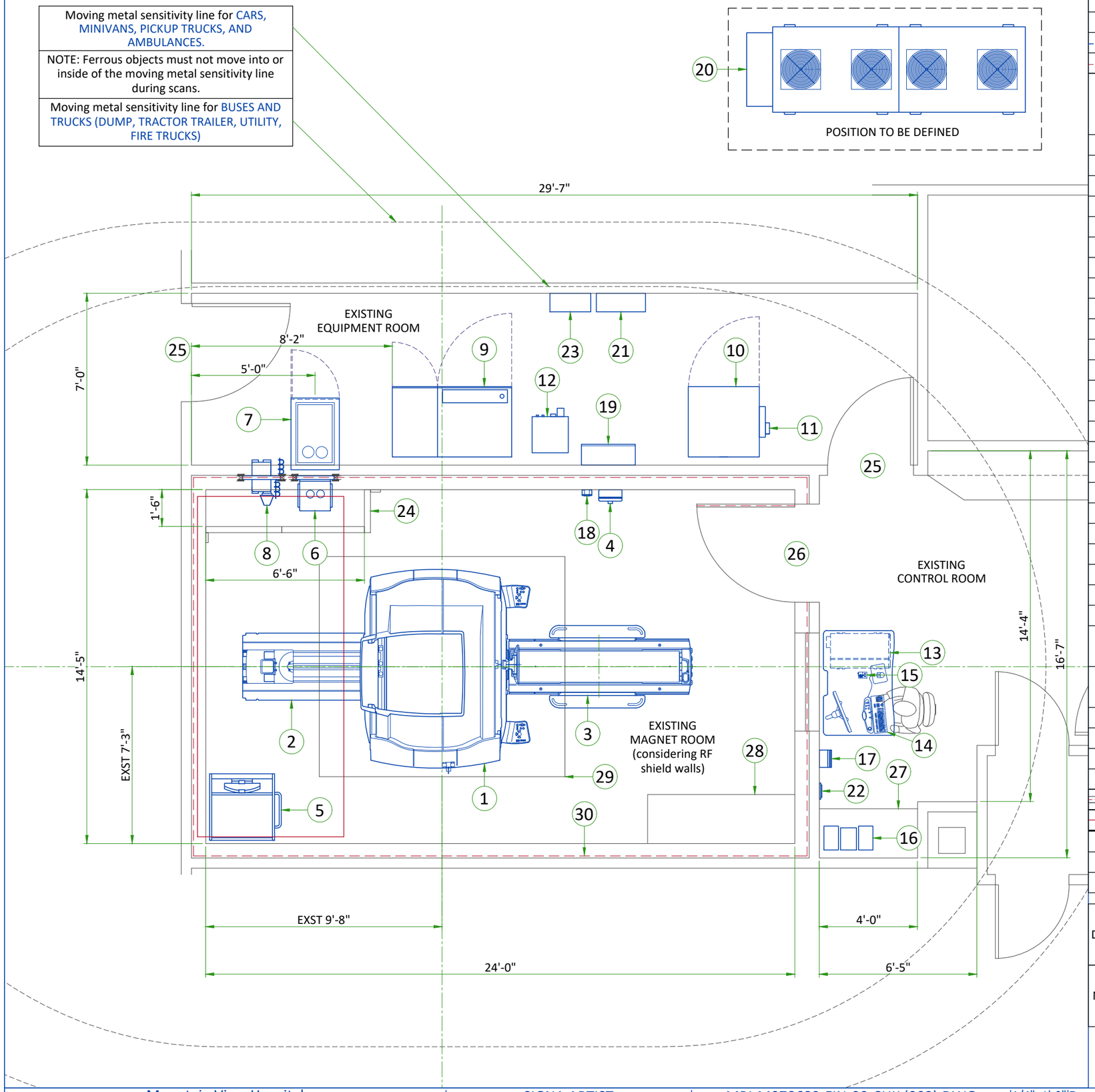
- Loose hardware/fasteners vibration or movement (electrical contunuity must always be maintained)
- Flooring material including raised access flooring (panels & support hardware) and carpeting
- Electrical fixtures (i.e. Lighting fixtures, track lighting, emergency lighting, battery chargers, outlets)
- Ducting for HVAC and cable routing
- RF shield seals (walls, doors, windows etc.)

For additional information regarding image quality, refer to the pre-installation manual listed on the cover sheet.

MAGNETIC INTERFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

- The customer must establish protocols to prevent persons with cardiac pacemakers, neurostimulators, and biostimulation devices from entering magnetic fields of greater than 5 gauss (exclustion zone).
- Main power transformers must remain outside the 3 gauss field. EMI < 20mg rms ac. EMI < 5.87mg dc.
- Potential exists under fault conditions that the 5 gauss line may expand radially to 9.35 ft. [2.85 m] and axially to 14.27 ft. [4.35 m] for 1 seconds or less. It should be noted that normal rampdowns or magnet rundown unit initiated quenches will not cause the magnetic field to expand.
- It is recommended every site consider the event of a quench and plan accordingly (such as placing 5 gauss warning signs at expanded locations).
- The ferrous metal objects listed below must not move into or inside of the moving metal sensitivity line during scans.

TYPCIAL MOVING MAGNETIC MASS	DISTANCE RADIALLY		DISTANCE AXIALLY	
Carts, Gurneys 100-400 lbs [45-182 kg]	3 Gauss line		3 Gauss line	
Forklifts, small elevator, cars, minivans vans, pickup trucks, ambulances (objects greater than 400 lbs [182 kg])	15.5 FT	4.72 M	24.6 FT	7.5 M
Buses and trucks (dump, tractor trailer, utility, fire trucks)	18.1 FT	5.52 M	28.75 FT	8.76 M



LEGEND			
A	GE Supplied	C	Customer/contractor supplied and installed
B	GE Supplied/contractor installed	D	Available from GE
	200 Gauss		5 Gauss
	100, 50, 30, 10 Gauss		3, 1, 0.5 Gauss

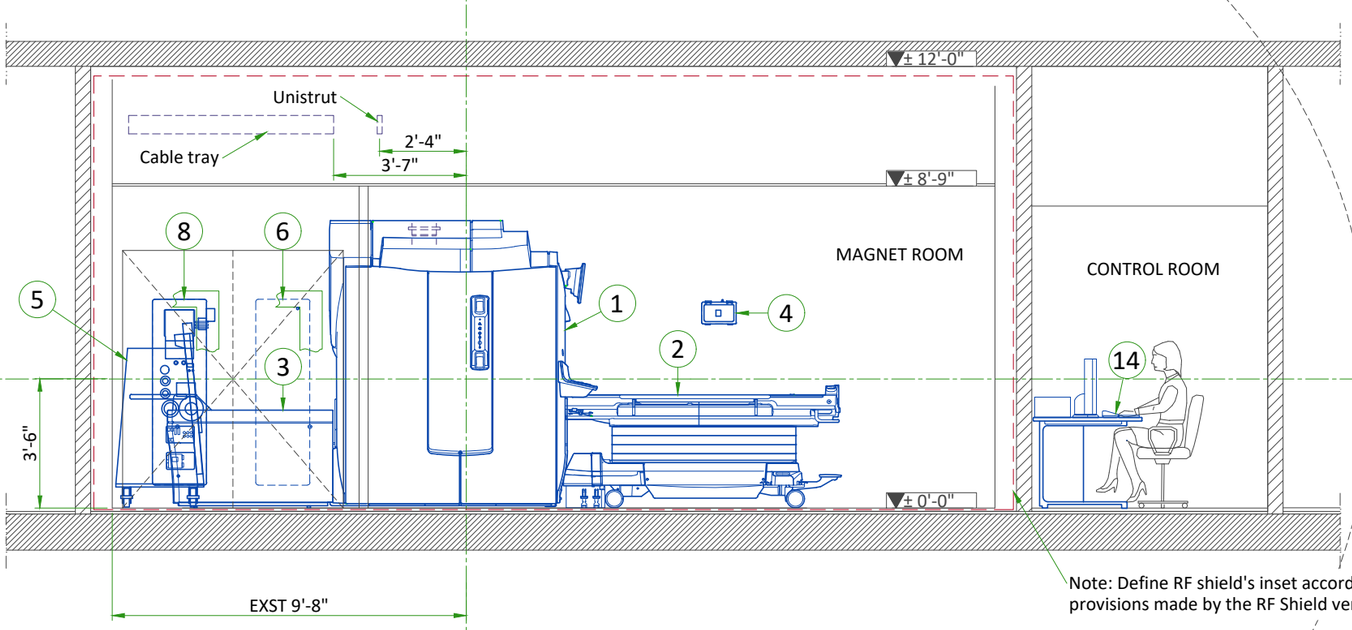
BY	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MAX HEAT OUTPUT (btu)	WEIGHT (lbs)
A	1	1.5T Magnet	8189	11173
A	2	Rear pedestal	-	212
A	3	GEM Patient table	-	463
E	4	Magnet rundown unit	-	7
A	5	Phantom set storage cabinet	-	350
A	6	Blower box	1535	-
A	7	Penetration cabinet	1024 / 10697	639
A	8	Secondary penetration wall	-	92
A	9	Power, gradient, RF cabinet	20940	3144
A	10	Heat exchanger cabinet	3412	1350
A	11	Magnet monitor	819	10
A	12	Cryocooler compressor	1706	264
A	13	Operator console computer	4947	141.75
A	14	Operator workspace	-	26
A	15	Pneumatic patient alert	-	0.5
A	16	Music system	-	-
E	17	Oxygen monitor	-	8
E	18	Oxygen remote sensor	-	2
B	19	Main disconnect panel	901	130
B	20	Dimplex chiller	167300	4000
B	21	Water filter	-	-
B	22	Remote graphic display	-	-
B	23	Water bypass	-	-
C	24	Mobile closet or removable panels		
E	25	Minimum opening for equipment delivery is 40 in. w x 82 in. h, contingent on a 72 in. corridor width		
E	26	Minimum opening for equipment delivery is 43 in. w x 82 in. h, contingent on a 96 in. corridor width		
E	27	Counter top for equipment- provide grommeted openings as required to route cables		
E	28	Base cabinet for storage of: surface coils, patient positioning pads, phantoms, etc.		
E	29	Magnet access 9'-0"x10'-0"		
E	30	Define RF shield's inset according to provisions made by the RF Shield vendor		
		RF SHIELD - 100 dB ATTENUATION		
		EXISTING MAGNETIC SHIELDING		

Exam room height	
Finished floor to slab height	12'-0"
Finished ceiling height	8'-9"

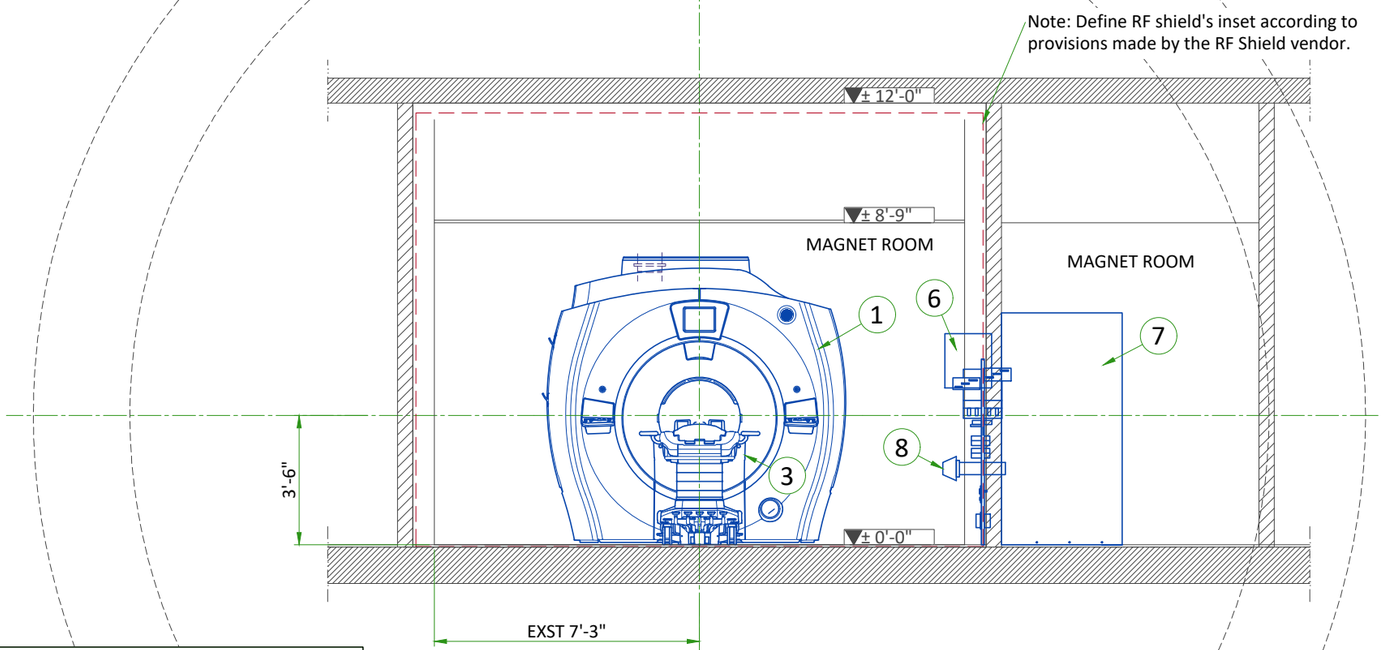
Existing Access Floor Note:
Due to the weight of the cabinets all access floor needs to be removed below the cabinets and along the delivery route.

Existing Shield Note:
No Isogauss contour plots have been shown. the magnetic field containment obtained from the existing magnetic shield has not been calculated.

SIDE VIEW WITH MAGNETIC FIELD



FRONT VIEW WITH MAGNETIC FIELD



Existing Shield Note:
No Isogauss contour plots have been shown. the magnetic field containment obtained from the existing magnetic shield has not been calculated.

ACOUSTICS SPECIFICATIONS

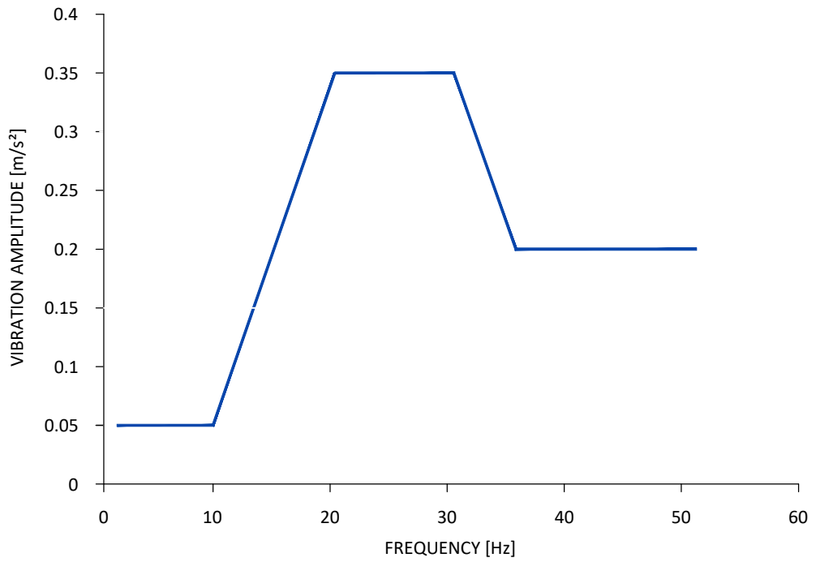
Acoustic and vibroacoustic information is provided for site planning and architectural design activities. It is the customer's responsibility to hire a qualified acoustic engineer for solutions to further attenuate this transmitted noise and vibration, if required. The actual room noise level may vary based on room design, optional equipment, and usage:

Control Room: 62 dBA
Equipment Room: 80 dBA
Magnet Room: 127 dBA*
(maximum sound pressure level at magnet bore isocenter)

* Frequency: 20 Hz to 20kHz

FREQUENCY (Hz)	AMPLITUDE (m/s^2)
2	0.05
10	0.05
20	0.35
30	0.35
35	0.2
50	0.2

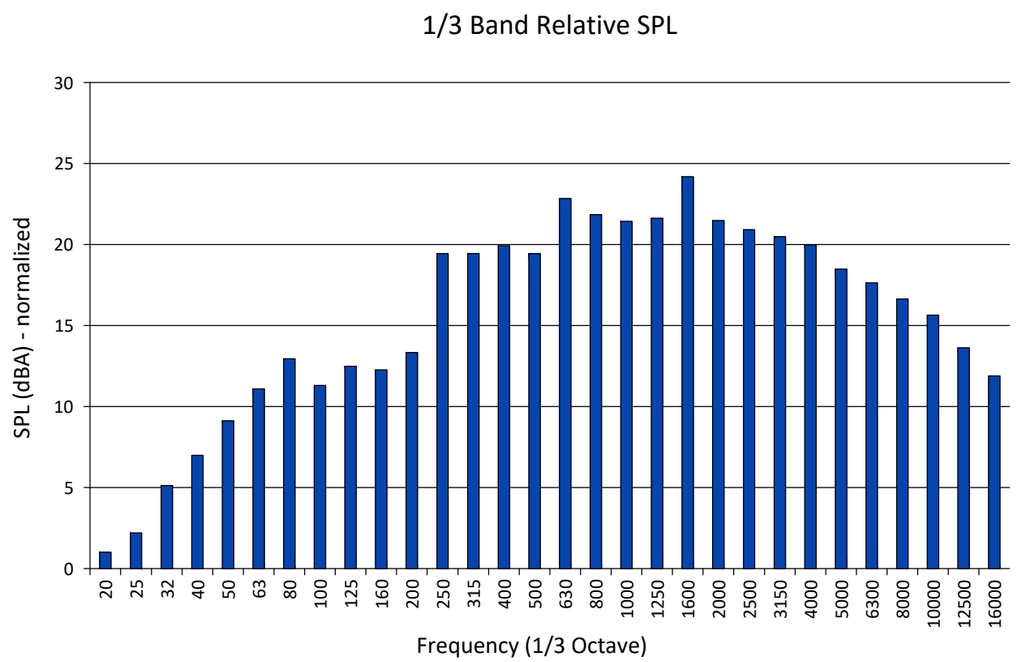
Low Frequency Magnet Floor Vibration (Vibration Amplitude at Each Foot)



ISOGAUSS PLOTS

* The isogauss contour plots depicted on this drawing represent magnetic fringe fields resulting from the normal operation of the magnet provided with the MR system. The actual magnetic field intensity at any point in the vicinity of the magnet when installed may vary from the contour plots due to factors such as the concentrating effects of nearby ferrous objects ambient magnetic fields, including the earth's magnetic field. Therefore, the contours shown are only approximations of actual field intensities found at a corresponding distance from the magnet's isocenter.

SOUND PRESSURE SPECTRAL DISTRIBUTION



MAGNETIC PROXIMITY LIMITS

Gauss (mT) Limit	Equipment
0.5 gauss (0.05mT)	Nuclear camera
1 gauss (0.1mT)	Positron Emission Tomography scanner, Linear Accelerator, Cyclotrons, Accurate measuring scale, Image intensifiers, Bone Densitometers, Video display (tube), CT scanner, Ultrasound, Lithotriptor, Electron microscope, Digital X-Ray
3 gauss (0.3mT)	Power transformers, Main electrical distribution transformers
5 gauss (0.5mT)	Cardiac pacemakers, Neurostimulators, Biostimulation devices
10 gauss (1mT)	Magnetic computer media, Line printers, Film processor, X-ray tubes, Emergency generators, Commercial laundry equipment, Food preparation area, Water cooling equipment, HVAC equipment, Major mechanical equipment room, Credit cards, watches, and clocks, Air conditioning equipment, Fuel storage tanks, Motors greater than 5 horsepower
50 gauss (5mT)	Metal detector for screening, LCD panels, Telephones
No Limit	Digital Detectors

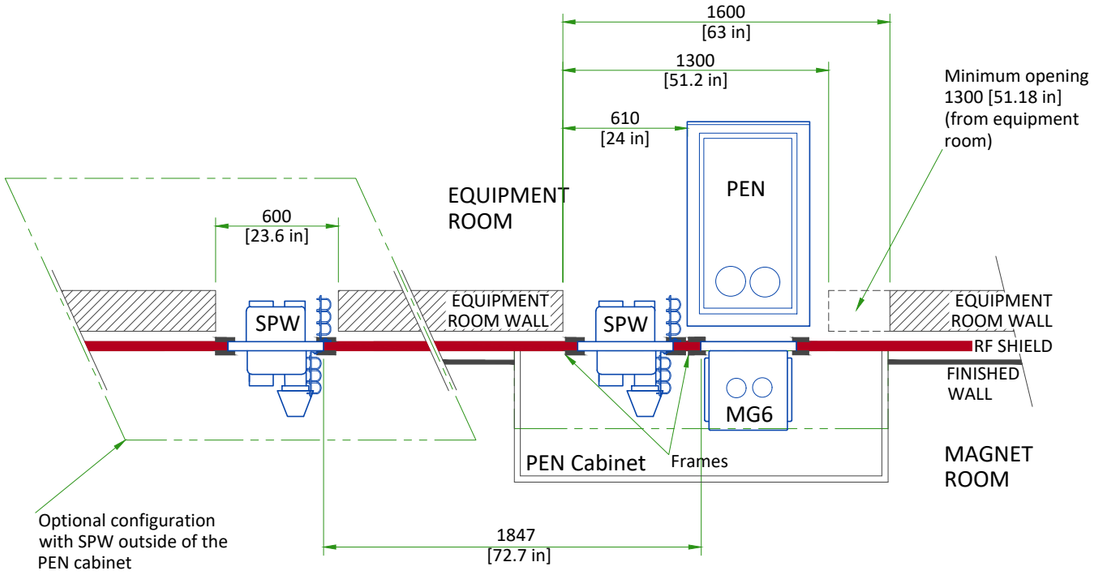
The customer must provide detail defining ferrous material below the magnet to the Project Manager so the GE Healthcare MR Siting and Shielding team can review for compliance.

STEEL MASS LIMITS TO MAGNET ISOCENTER (3x3 m [10x10 ft] AREA UNDER MAGNET)

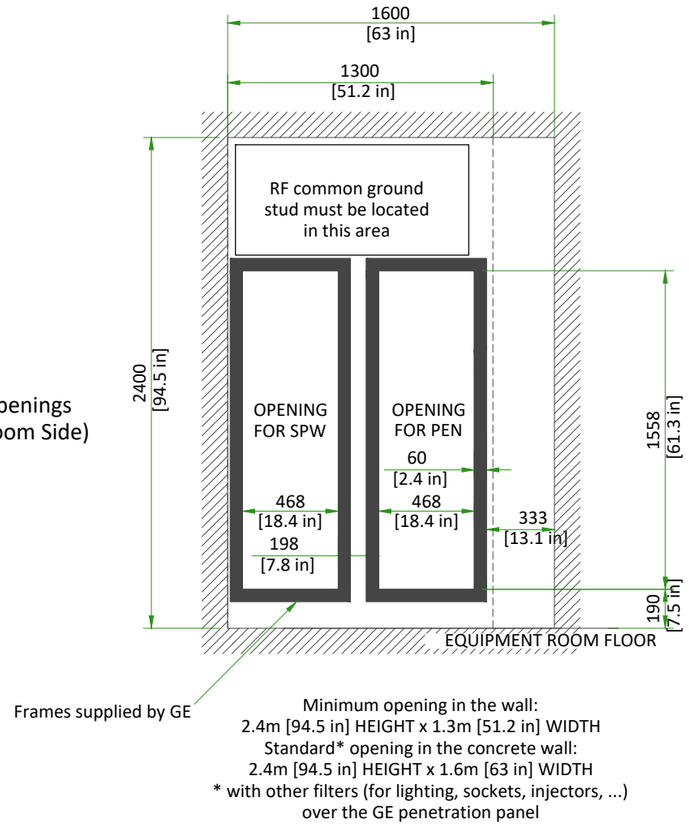
Limits Of Steel Mass		Distance From Magnet Isocenter		Distance Below Top Surface Of Floor	
kg/m^2	lbs/ft^2	mm	in	mm	in
0	0	0 - 1143	0-45	0 - 76	0-3
9.8	2	1143 - 1194	45-47	76 - 127	3-5
14.7	3	1194 - 1321	47-52	127 - 254	5-10
39.2	8	1321 - 1397	52-55	254 - 330	10-13
98.0	20	1397+	55+	330+	13+

The actual field strength can be affected by Magnetic shielding, Earth's magnetic field, other magnetic fields and stationary or moving metal. This information must be used to evaluate potential site interaction of GE Healthcare equipment with other non-GE Healthcare equipment. Magnetic shielding can be installed to prevent interaction between the magnet and nearby sensitive devices. The GE Healthcare Project Manager of Installation (PMI) can work with the customer to coordinate the magnetic shielding site evaluation. The customer is responsible for installation of all magnetic shielding.

PENETRATION PANEL WITH SPW



Maximum distance between PEN and SPW is 2743 [108]



PEN Panel Openings
(Equipment Room Side)

Minimum opening in the wall:
2.4m [94.5 in] HEIGHT x 1.3m [51.2 in] WIDTH
Standard* opening in the concrete wall:
2.4m [94.5 in] HEIGHT x 1.6m [63 in] WIDTH
* with other filters (for lighting, sockets, injectors, ...)
over the GE penetration panel

SCALE 1:30

PENETRATION PANEL CLOSET

An enclosure (i.e. closet) must be provided to restrict access to the PEN panels and for storage of excess interconnections.

- The PEN closet must have a mechanical locking mechanism to restrict access to the PEN panels
- The PEN closet must maintain the minimum service area outside the 200 Gauss in the magnet room.
- PEN closet must allow free air exchange of **400CFM (680 m³/hour)** between the Magnet room and PEN closet for MR system blowers. Airflow may be achieved through door louvers or other openings in the PEN closet that meet all other PEN closet requirements

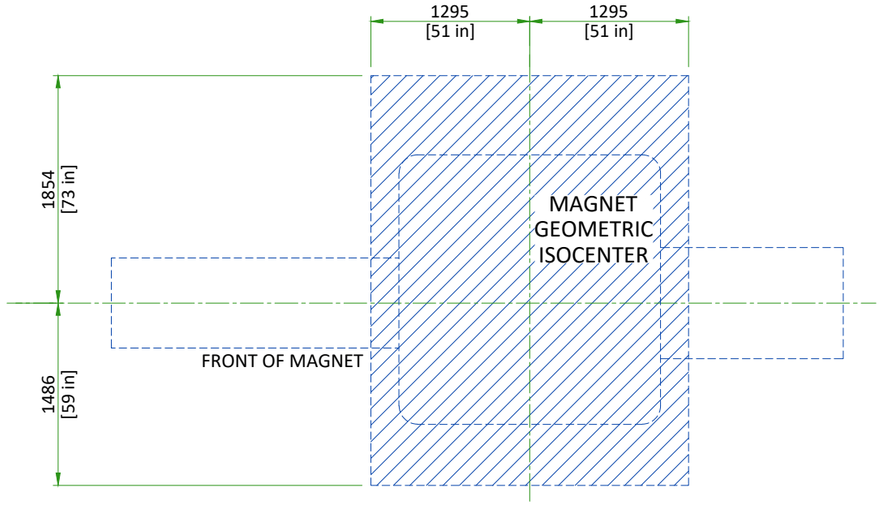
A closet service hatch must be provided if the room does not allow the PEN panel blower box removal path to remain completely outside the 200 Gauss line.
NOTE: If the room size is sufficiently large so the SPW blower box can be removed without entering the 200 Gauss line, a closet service hatch is not required.

The closet service hatch must meet the following requirements:

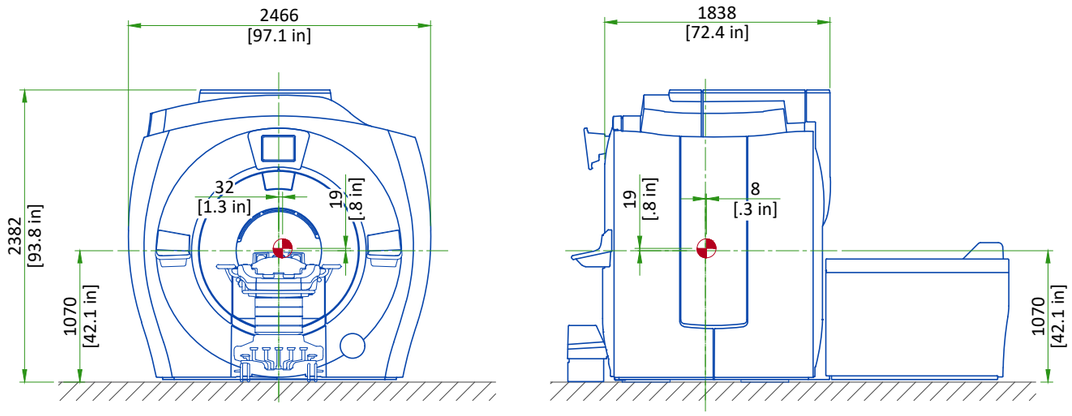
- Must be located within the PEN closet on the RF wall allowing access to the Equipment room
- May be located anywhere within the PEN closet (between 254 [10 in] and 1524 mm [60 in] with unobstructed pass-through)
- Must be minimum 508x508 mm [20x20 in]
- Must maintain RF shield integrity for all service access
- May use any design (quick disconnect RF panel, blanker panel, hinged door, etc.) as long as all other requirements are met
- The closet service hatch removal must take less than 15 minutes (replacement must also take less than 15 minutes)

MINIMUM MAGNET CEILING HEIGHT (TOP VIEW)

Shaded area indicates floor to ceiling minimum height of 2500 mm [98.42 in]. Special service procedures are required if ceiling height is between 2500 mm [98.42 in] and 2667 mm [105 in].



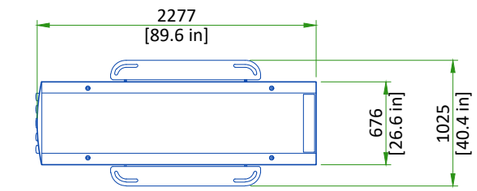
MAGNET ENCLOSURE



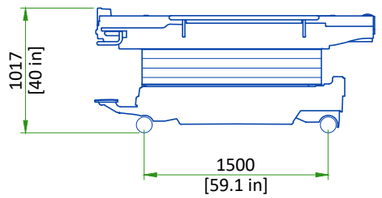
Note:
Center of gravity is approximate and includes the GE Healthcare supplied VibroAcoustic Dampening Kit, but does not include cryogens, gradient assembly, side mounted electronics, or enclosures.
Enclosure dimensions are for reference only, NOT FOR SITE PLANNING USE.
Center of gravity

PATIENT TRANSPORT TABLE (PT)

TOP VIEW

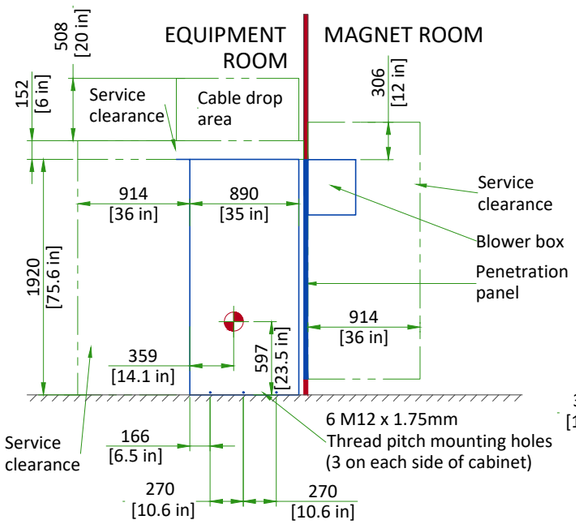


SIDE VIEW

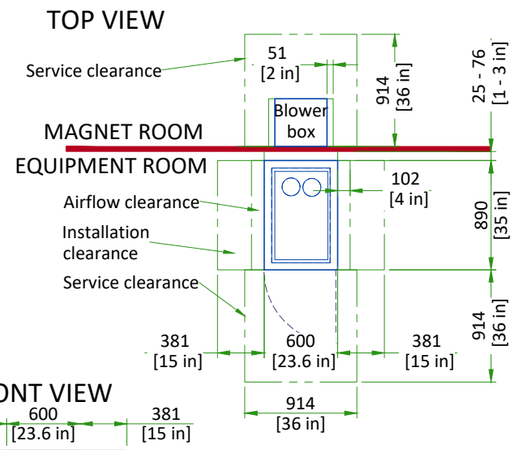


PENETRATION CABINET CLEARANCE

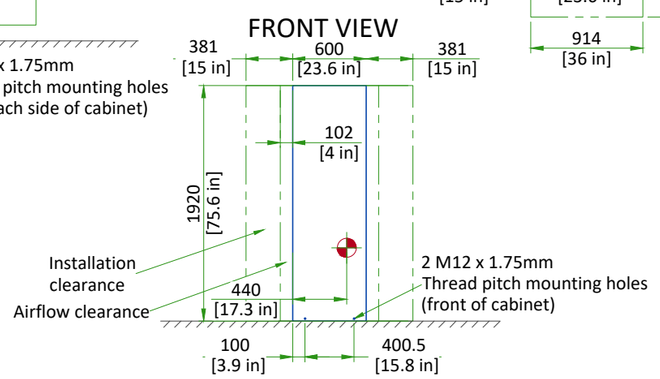
SIDE VIEW



TOP VIEW



FRONT VIEW

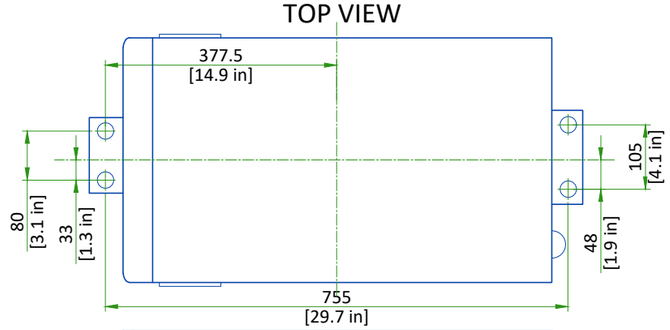


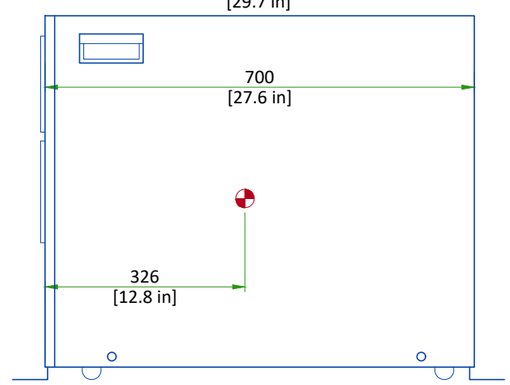
50 ± 25mm from RF shield room wall required for proper connection to penetration panel and cabinet airflow

Center of gravity

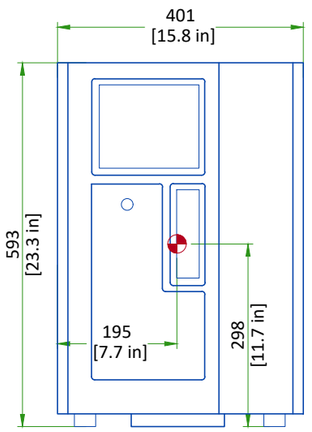
GLOBAL OPERATORS CABINET (GOC)

TOP VIEW





SIDE VIEW

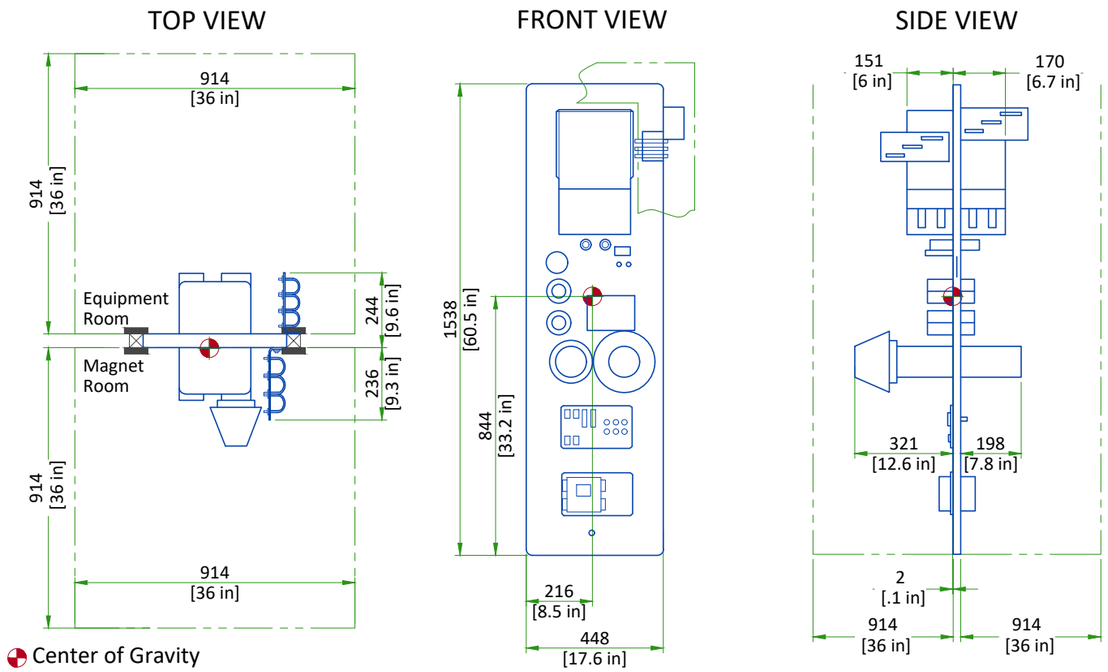


FRONT VIEW

Center of Gravity

SCALE 1:10

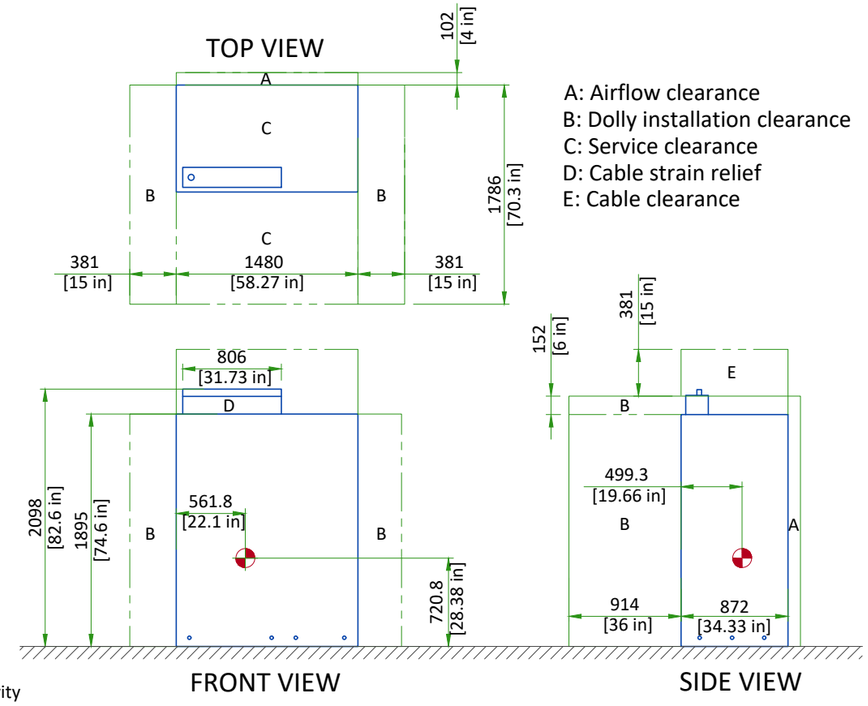
SECONDARY PENETRATION WALL (SPW)



Center of Gravity

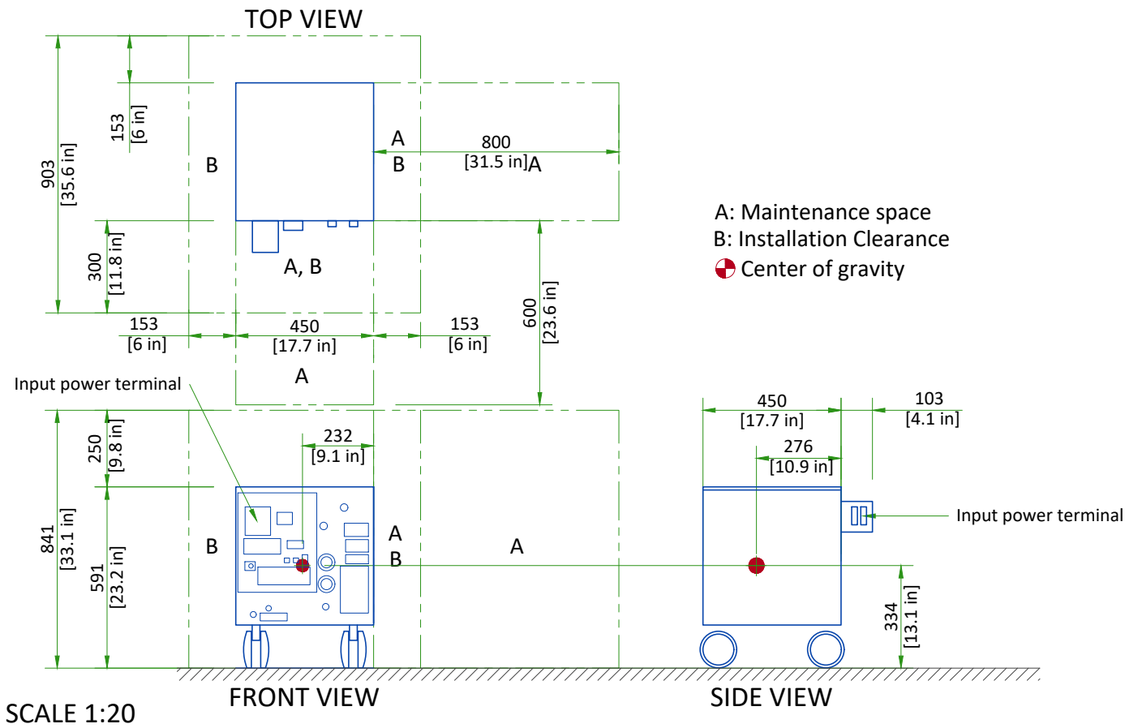
SCALE 1:20

POWER, GRADIENT, RF CABINET (PGR)



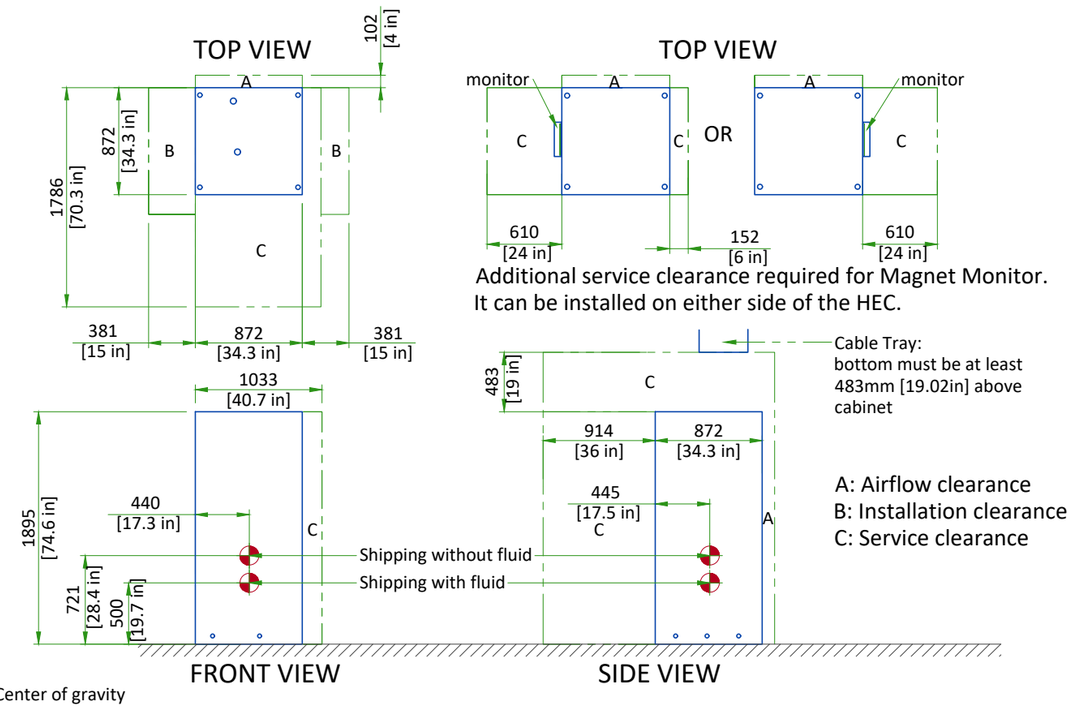
Center of gravity

CRYOCOOLER COMPRESSOR (CRY)



SCALE 1:20

HEAT EXCHANGER CABINET (HEC)



Center of gravity

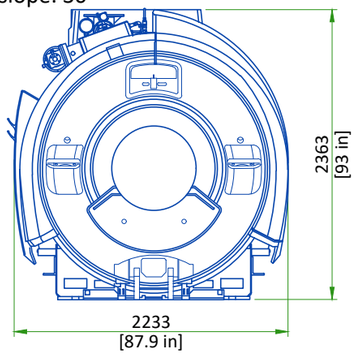
DELIVERY

ROUTING

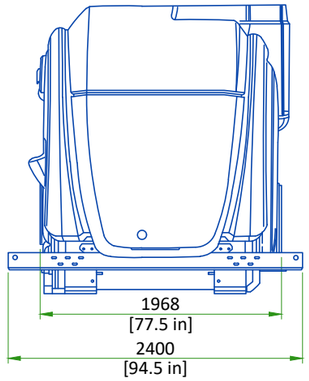
- The customer is solely liable for routing of components from dock to final site.
- GE must be able to move system components in or out with no need to uncrate or disassemble any of the components. The entire passageway must be cleared, adequately lighted and free from dust.
- The floor and it surfacing must be able to withstand the live load of components and handling equipment.
- Floor surfacing must be continuous.
- The customer must protect any fragile flooring surfaces.

MINIMUM SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAGNET ROUTING

- Floor must be able to withstand a moving load of 5322 daN
- Height: 2.5 m [98.42in], width: 2.3 m [90.55in]
- Maximum slope: 30°



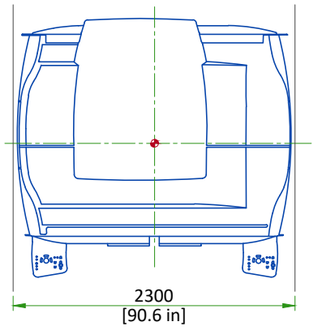
FRONT VIEW OF MAGNET



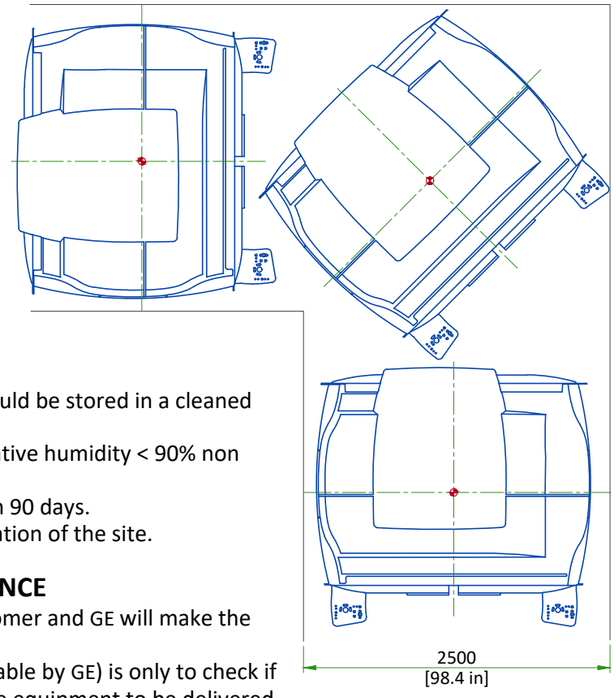
RIGHT SIDE VIEW OF MAGNET

Recommended opening for side (wall) delivery : 2300 mm [90.55in] (width) x 2500 mm [98.42in] (height)

STRAIGHT PATH
(Rigging wheels required)



PATH WITH 90 DEGREE TURN



STORAGE CONDITIONS

- System components except the magnet should be stored in a cleaned room:
- Temperature = -30 to 60°C [-22 to 140], relative humidity < 90% non condensing.
- Material should not be stored for more than 90 days.
- The magnet will be delivered after GE validation of the site.

INSTALLATION AND DELIVERY ACCEPTANCE

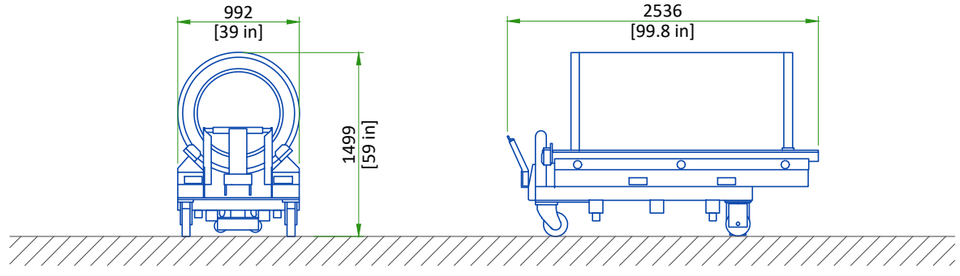
- A survey of the site established by the customer and GE will make the decision for the delivery time.
- This survey of the site (a form is made available by GE) is only to check if the apparent conditions of the site allow the equipment to be delivered.
- If the site is not ready, GE can delay the delivery time.

CRITICAL ITEMS FOR MAGNET DELIVERY

- 24/7 chilled water and 480v power for shield/cryo cooler
- 24/7 120v power for the magnet monitor
- Phone lines for magnet monitoring and emergency use
- Magnet room exhaust fan
- Cryogen venting (if roof hatch, completed within 24 hrs)

This is only a partial list of items required for delivery of the magnet. For a complete checklist refer to the pre-installation manual referenced on cover sheet.

GRADIENT COIL REPLACEMENT



Front view of the BRM Gradient

Side view of the BRM Gradient

EQUIPMENT	DIMENSIONS LxWxH		WEIGHT		NOTE
	mm	in	kg	lbs	
Replacement BRM gradient coil assembly on a shipping cradle/cart	991x2536x1499	39x99.84x59	1449	3194	Initial gradient coil assembly is shipped installed in the magnet. Shipping/installation cart is used to install re-placement coil assembly only.

The weight bearing structure of the site should support any additional weight of the main replacement parts occurring during maintenance of the magnet, throughout the whole lifecycle of the MR.

STRUCTURAL NOTES

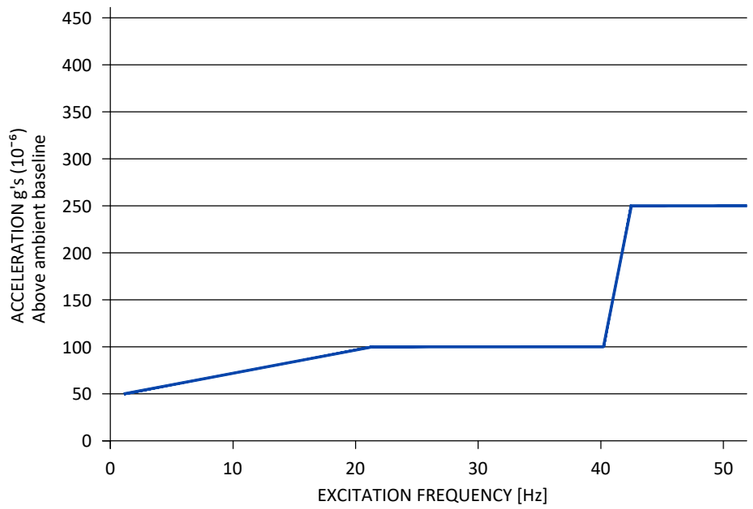
- All units that are wall mounted or wall supported are to be provided with supports where necessary. Wall supports are to be supplied and installed by the customer or his contractors.
- Dimensions are to finished surfaces of room.
- Certain mr procedures require an extremely stable environment to achieve high resolution image quality. Vibration is known to introduce field instabilities into the imaging system. The vibration effects on image quality can be minimized during the initial site planning of the mr suite by minimizing the vibration environment. See PROXIMITY LIMITS, PATIENT TABLE DOCK ANCHOR MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS AND VIBROACOUSTIC DAMPENING KIT details for additional information.
- Standard steel studs, nails, screws, conduit, piping, drains and other hardware are acceptable if properly secured. Any loose steel objects can be violently accelerated into the bore of the magnet. Careful thought should be given to the selection of light fixtures, cabinets, wall decorations, etc. To minimize this potential hazard. For safety, all removable items within the magnet room such as faucet handles, drain covers, switch box cover plates, light fixture components, mounting screws, etc. Must be non-magnetic. If you have a specific question about material, bring it to the attention of your GE project manager of installations.
- Floor levelness refer to MAGNET ROOM FLOOR SPECIFICATIONS DETAIL, this floor levelness requirement is important for accurate patient table docking.
- Non-movable steel such as wall studs or hvac components will produce negligible effect on the active shield magnet.
- Customers contractor must provide all penetrations in post tension floors.
- Customers contractor must provide and install any non-standard anchoring. Documents for standard anchoring methods are included with GE equipment drawings for geographic areas that require such documentation.
- Customers contractor must provide and install hardware for "through the floor" anchoring and/or any bracing under access floors. This contractor must also provide floor drilling that cannot be completed because of an obstruction encountered while drilling by the GE installer such as rebar etc.
- Customers contractor to provide and install appropriate supports for the storage of excess cables.
- It is the customer's responsibility to perform any floor or wall penetrations that may be required. The customer is also responsible for ensuring that no subsurface utilities (e.g., electrical or any other form of wiring, conduits, piping, duct work or structural supports (i.e. post tension cables or rebar)) will interfere or come in contact with subsurface penetration operations (e.g. drilling and installation of anchors/screws) performed during the installation process. To ensure worker safety, GE installers will perform surface penetration operations only after the customer's validation and completion of the "GE surface penetration permit"

VIBRATION SPECIFICATIONS

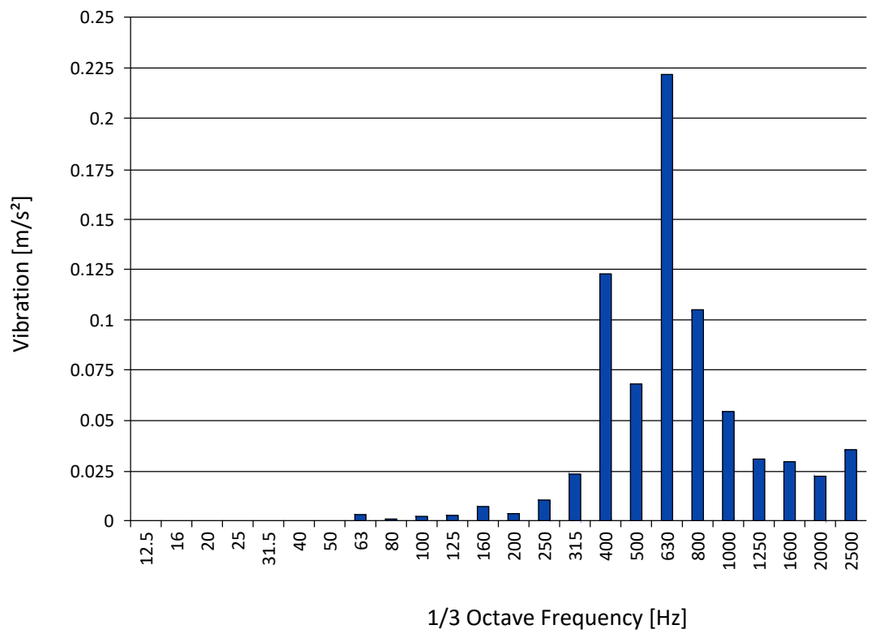
Excessive vibration can affect MR image quality. Vibration testing must be performed early in the site planning process to ensure vibration is minimized. Both steady state vibration (exhaust fans, air conditioners, pumps, etc.) and transient vibrations (traffic, pedestrians, door slamming, etc.) must be assessed.The Magnet cannot be directly isolated from vibration. Any vibration issue must be resolved at the source.

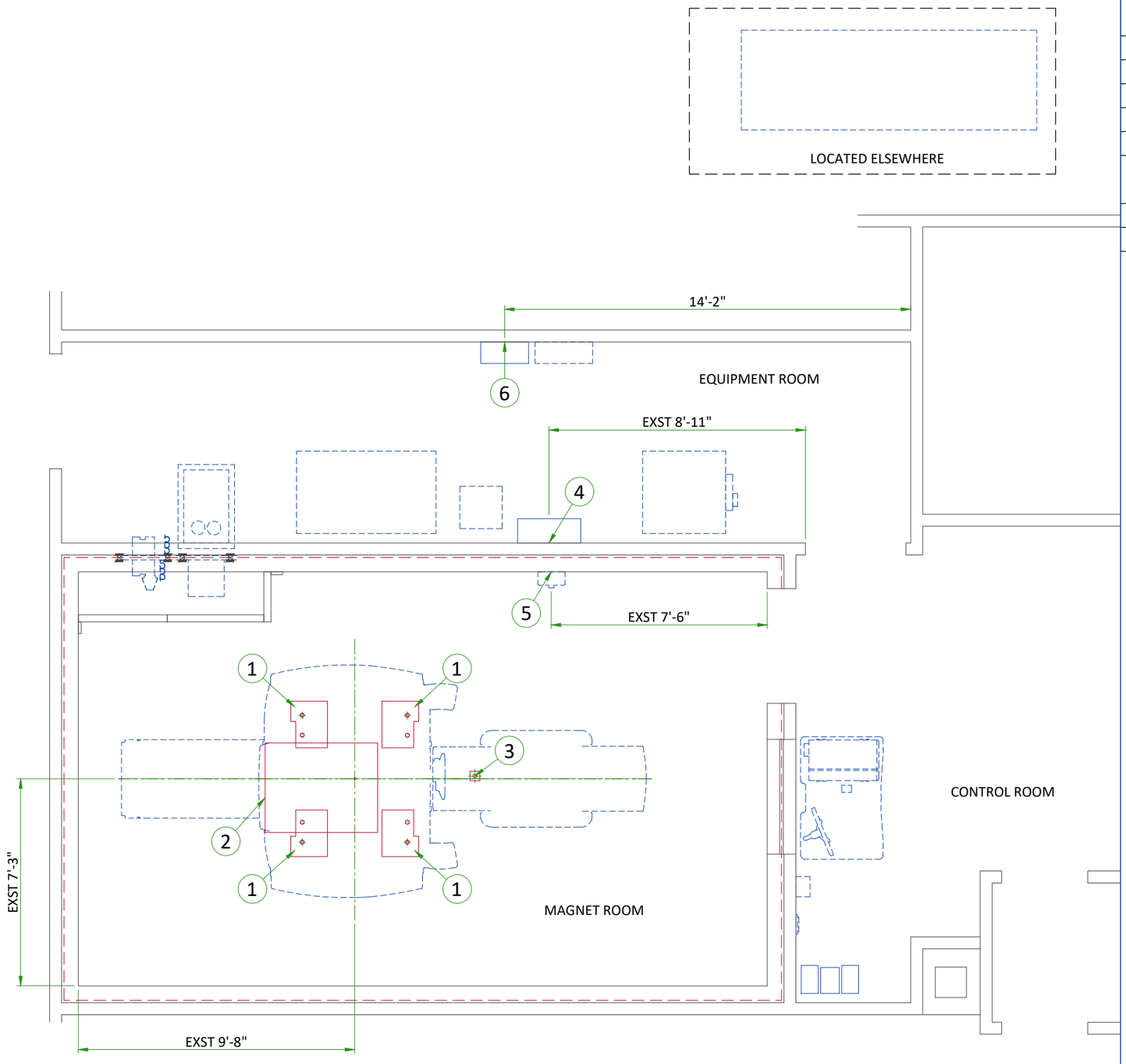
Transient vibration levels above the specified limits in the MR Site Vibration Test Guidelines must be analyzed. Any transient vibration that causes vibration to exceed the steady-state level must be mitigated.

MAGNET STEADY-STATE VIBRATION SPECIFICATIONS



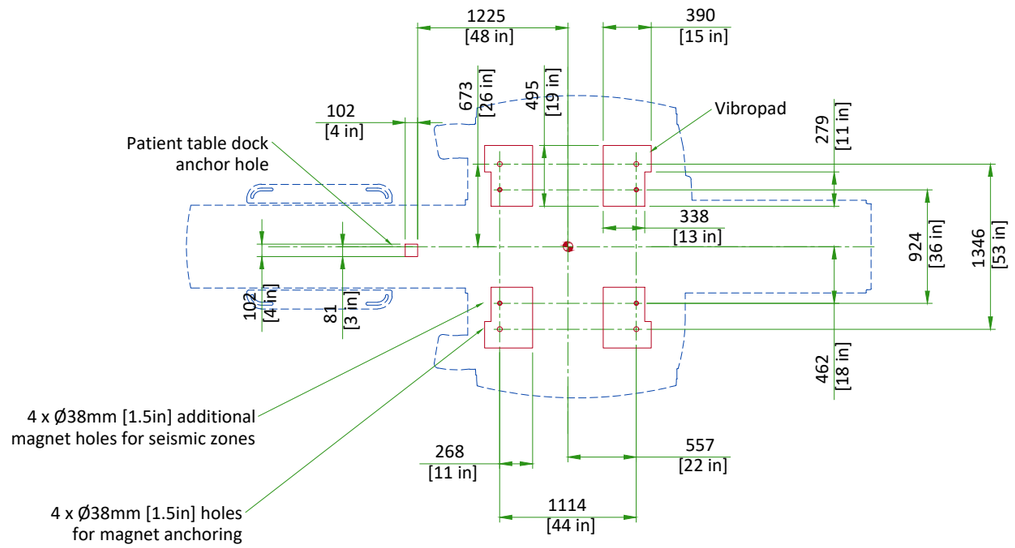
VIBRATION TRANSMITTED THROUGH VIBROACOUSTIC MAT





ITEM	DESCRIPTION
	(GE SUPPLIED / CONTRACTOR INSTALLED)
1	Vibroacoustic dampening kit (see floor structural detail)
2	Magnet curtain kit
	(CONTRACTOR SUPPLIED & INSTALLED)
3	Patient table dock anchoring
4	Structural wall backing for Main Disconnect Panel (verify existing location and review structural support to be reused if adequate)
5	Structural wall backing for Magnet Rundown Unit (reuse existing)
6	Structural wall backing for Main Bypass Panel

MAGNET ON VIBROACOUSTIC DAMPENING KIT "VIBROPAD"

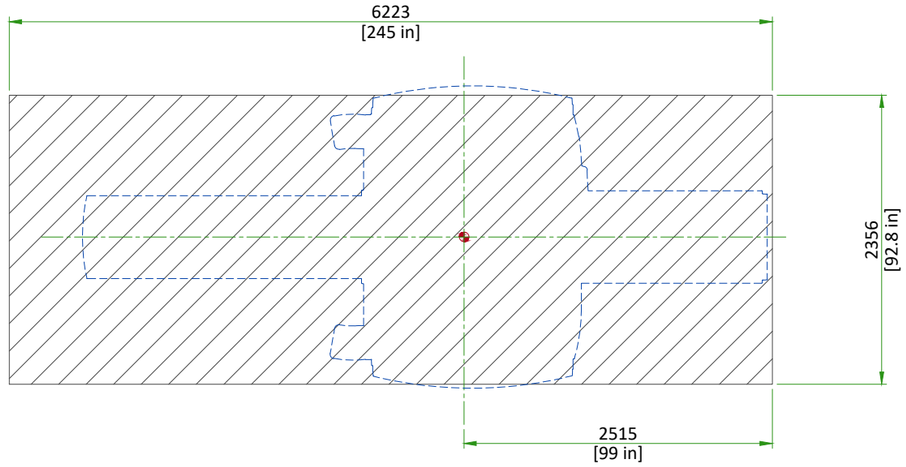


NOT TO SCALE

VibroAcoustic Pad weight:
8 kg [17 lbs] (each)

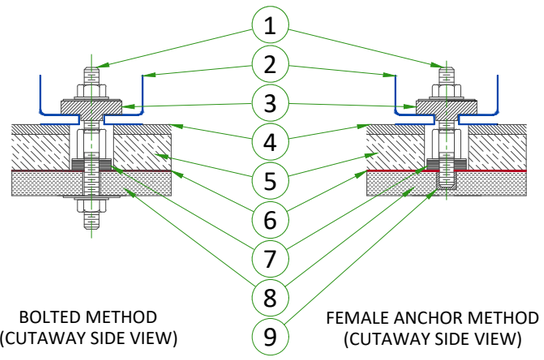
MAGNET ROOM FLOOR SPECIFICATIONS

Floor levelness must be **3 mm** between high and low spots in the rectangular area shown.



The finished floor must support the weight of all components (e.g., patient table, gradient coil replacement cart) throughout operation and service life.

PATIENT TABLE DOCK ANCHOR MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS



BOLTED METHOD
(CUTAWAY SIDE VIEW)

FEMALE ANCHOR METHOD
(CUTAWAY SIDE VIEW)

1 Removable Anchor Rod (Male insert)
2 Dock
3 Clamp bracket
4 Finished floor
5 Filler Board or Grout
6 RF Shield
7 Conductive Fibrous Washer (RF seal)
8 Concrete
9 Female Anchor Insert

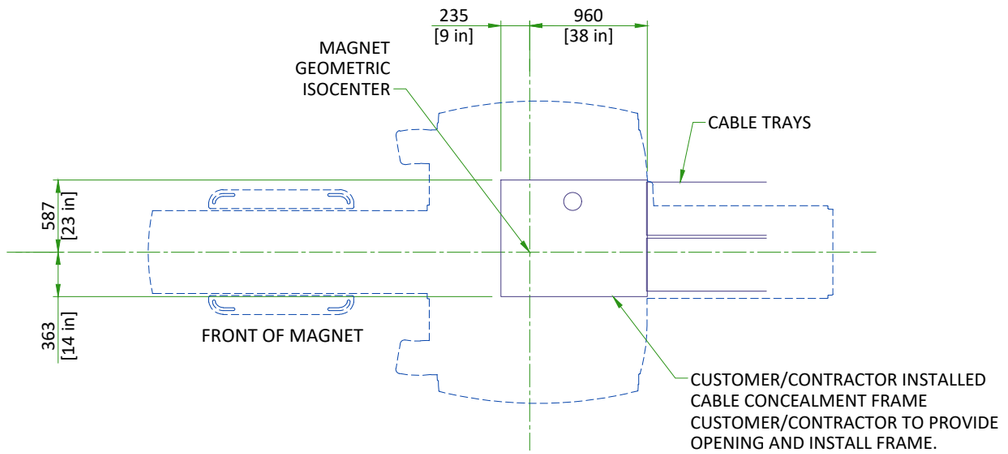
- The RF Shield vendor must design and install the dock anchor bolt
- The dock anchor hole must be drilled **after** the Magnet is installed
- The dock anchor must not contact floor rebar or other structural steel
- The dock anchor must electrically contact the RF shield at point of entry
- The RF shield vendor must perform a pull test on the anchor (equal to the clamping force).

The dock anchor properties must comply with the following requirements:

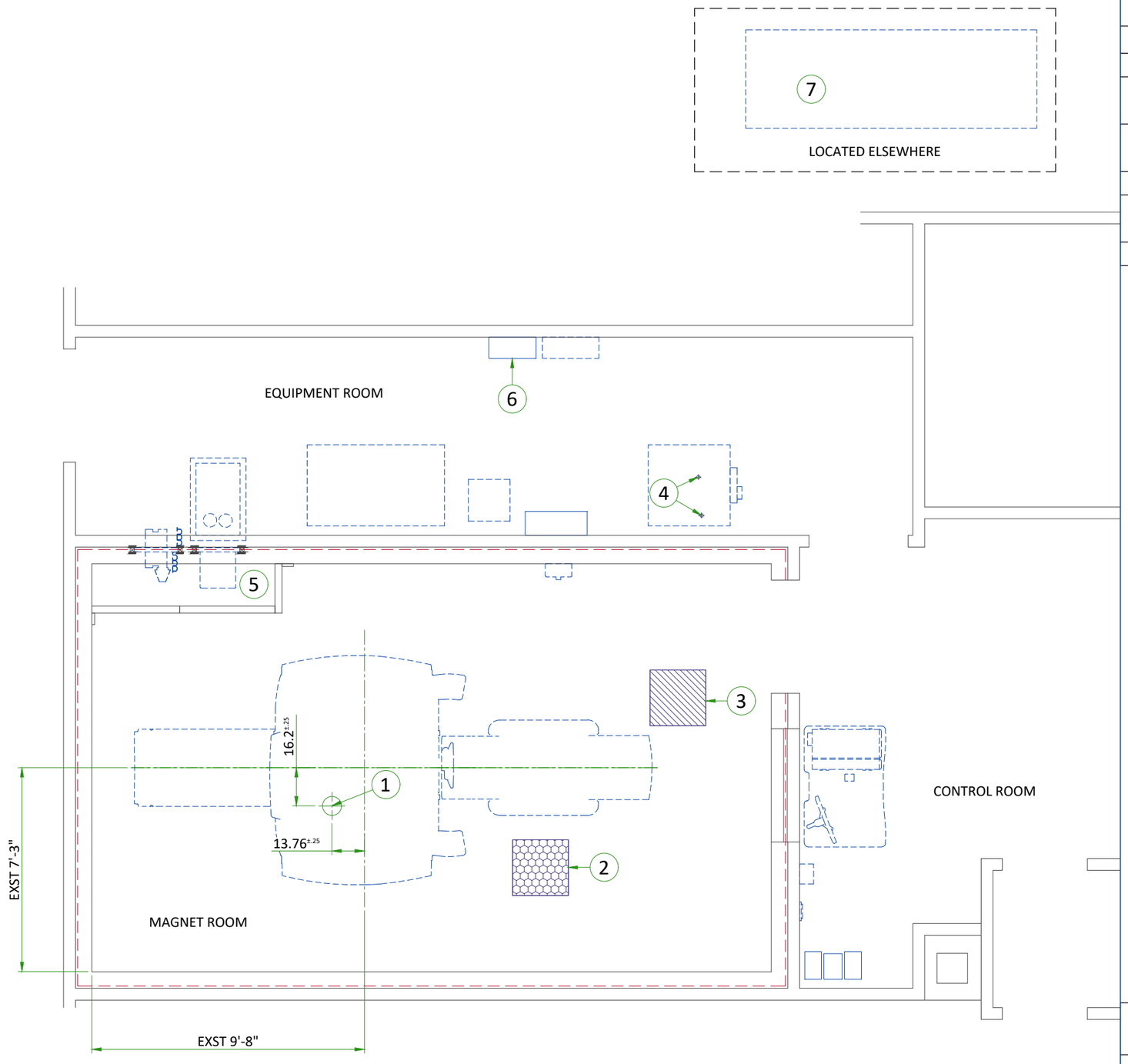
a. Anchors must be two-part assembly (male/female)
b. Female side must be expansion- or epoxy-type
c. Male side must be a bolt or threaded rod with appropriate-sized nut (bolt or rod must be removable - not epoxied or cemented in place)
d. Anchors must be electrically conductive
e. Anchors must be non-magnetic
f. Anchors must not induce galvanic corrosion with the RF shield
g. Anchors must be commercially procured
h. The anchor rod hole clearance in the table frame anchor base is 11mm [0.43 in]. The anchor rod diameter must be sized appropriately.
i. Anchors must meet the following clamping force: 2,669 N [600 lb]
j. The anchor rod must extend 60 mm ± 13 mm [2.25 in ± 0.5 in] above the finished floor
k. The anchor rod must be less tha 152 mm [6 in] in total length (length above the floor plus embedded length)
l. If underside of deck is metallic, then insulating bushing must be added to through bolt hardware to prevent grounding of shield at this point.

NOT TO SCALE

CABLE CONCEALMENT



NOTE:
- THIS DRAWING IS TO BE USED ONLY AS A DESIGN INTENT DOCUMENT. REFER TO GE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR TRAY INSTALL. ACTUAL TRAY INSTALLATION MAY BE SITE DEPENDENT.
- THIS DRAWING NOT TO SCALE



ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Cryogen vent (200mm [8"] O.D.)
2	Emergency exhaust vent - refer to magnet room vent requirements (position to be defined)
3	Pressure equalization vent - refer to magnet room vent requirements (position in ceiling to be defined)
4	38mm [1.5"] NPT Male connectors, at 2.1m [82.67"] above floor, (2) 38mm [1.5"] copper lines (insulated) and (2) shut off valves. refer to chilled water block diagram
5	Closet must allow free air exchange of 400 CFM between magnet room and closet
6	Provide as needed - low pressure rubber multipurpose hose, inside dia. 1/2" working pressure range: 250 to 499 PSI - refer to the manual city water back-up system detail
7	(2) 50mm [2"] I.D. High pressure hoses and (2) 50mm [2"] to 38mm [1.5"] Reducers

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING NOTES

- All piping, fittings, supports, hoses, clamps, ventlation systems, etc. are to be supplied and installed by the customer or his contractors.
- For complete design and requirements, specifications and guidelines refer to the pre-installation manual: system cooling, cryogen venting, waveguides and exhaust venting.
- An emergency water cooling back-up supply is recommended for continuous cryogen compressor operation. if using an open loop back-up design, ensure a drain is provided. please refer to the pre-install manual for optional back-up coolant supply requirements

TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY SPECIFICATIONS

IN-USE CONDITIONS

	MAGNET ROOM			CONTROL ROOM			EQUIPMENT ROOM		
Temperature	Range			Range			Range		
	15 to 21°C			15 to 32°C			15 to 32°C		
	59 to 69.8°F			59 to 89.6°F			59 to 89.6°F		
Temperature gradient	± 3°C/h			± 3°C/h			± 3°C/h		
	± 5°F/h			± 5°F/h			± 5°F/h		
Relative humidity (1)	30% to 60%			30% to 70%			30% to 70%		
Humidity gradient	≤ 5%/h			≤ 5%/h			≤ 5%/h		
System heat dissipation	Stand by	Average	Max	Stand by	Average	Max	Stand by	Average	Max
	1.01kW	1.8kW	3.15kW	1.46kW			5.79kW	6.87kW	13.05kW
	3450 btu	6142 btu	10748 btu	4947 btu			19769 btu	23225 btu	44523 btu

NOTE
Maximum ambient temperature for the Equipment room at inlet is derated by 1°C per 300 m (984 ft) above 2000 m (6562 ft) (not to exceed 2600 m [8530 ft]).

AIR EXCHANGE

According to local standards.

NOTE
In case of using air conditioning systems or chilled water piping that have a risk of water leakage it is recommended not to install it above electric equipment or to take measures to protect the equipment from dropping water.

MAGNET ROOM VENTING REQUIREMENTS

HVAC VENT REQUIREMENTS

- HVAC vendor must comply with Magnet room temperature and humidity specifications and RF shielding specifications.
- RF Shield vendor must install open pipe or honeycomb HVAC waveguides.
- All serviceable parts in the Magnet room (e.g.: diffusers) must be non-magnetic.
- Waveguides must be nonmagnetic and electrically isolated.
- Incoming air must contain at least **5% air** from outside the Magnet room (inside or outside the facility) to displace residual helium.

EMERGENCY VENT REQUIREMENT

- Exhaust vent system is supplied by the customer.
- All items within the RF enclosure must be non-magnetic.
- The exhaust vent system must be tested and operational before the magnet is installed.
- The exhaust intake vent must be located near the magnet cryogenic vent at the highest point on the finished or drop ceiling.
- The Magnet room exhaust fan and exhaust intake vent must have a capacity of at least **1200 CFM (34 m³/min)** with a minimum of **12 room air exchanges per hour.**
- The exhaust fan must be placed above RF shielding located outside 10 gauss (1mT) and with appropriate waveguide.
- The system must have a manual exhaust fan switch near the Operator Workspace and in the Magnet room near the door (the switches must be connected in parallel).
- All system components must be accessible for customer inspection, cleaning and maintenance

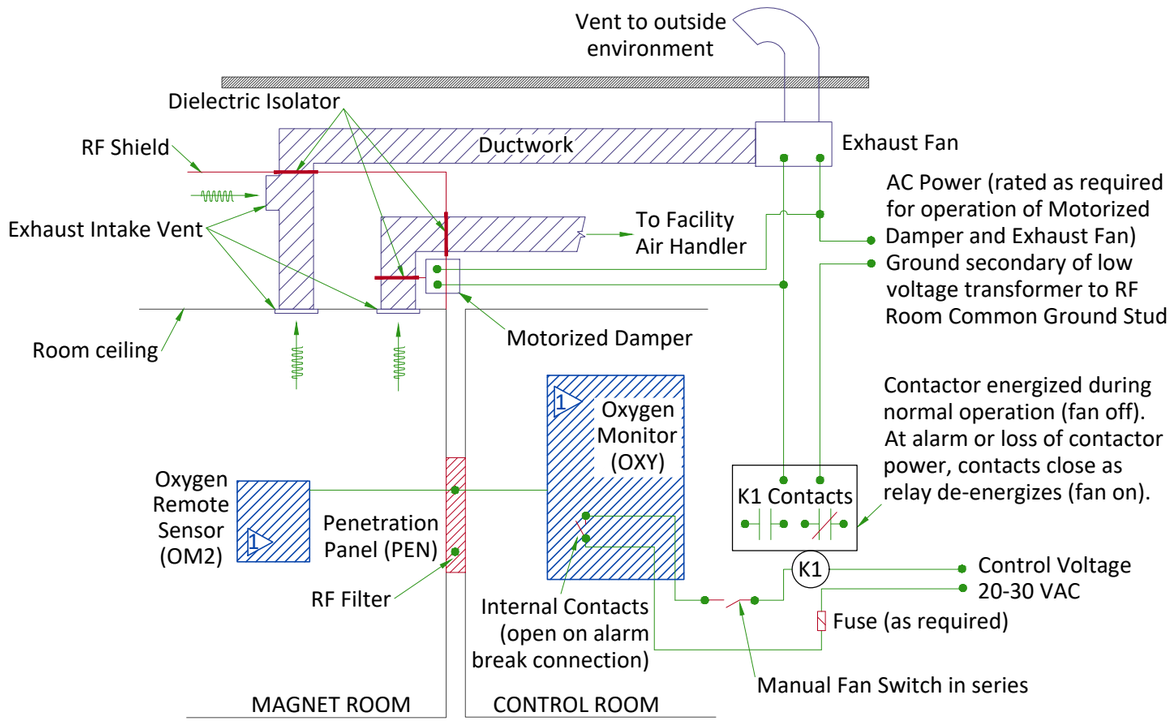
PRESSURE VENT REQUIREMENT

- A **pressure equalizing vent is required** in the magnet room ceiling or in the wall, at the highest point possible.
- The **vent minimum size** must be (**610 mm x 610 mm [24 in x 24 in]**) or equivalent.
- The pressure equalization vent must be located so any Helium gas is not vented into occupied areas.
  Note: Location may affect acoustic noise transmission into occupied spaces.

HEAT DISSIPATION DETAILS

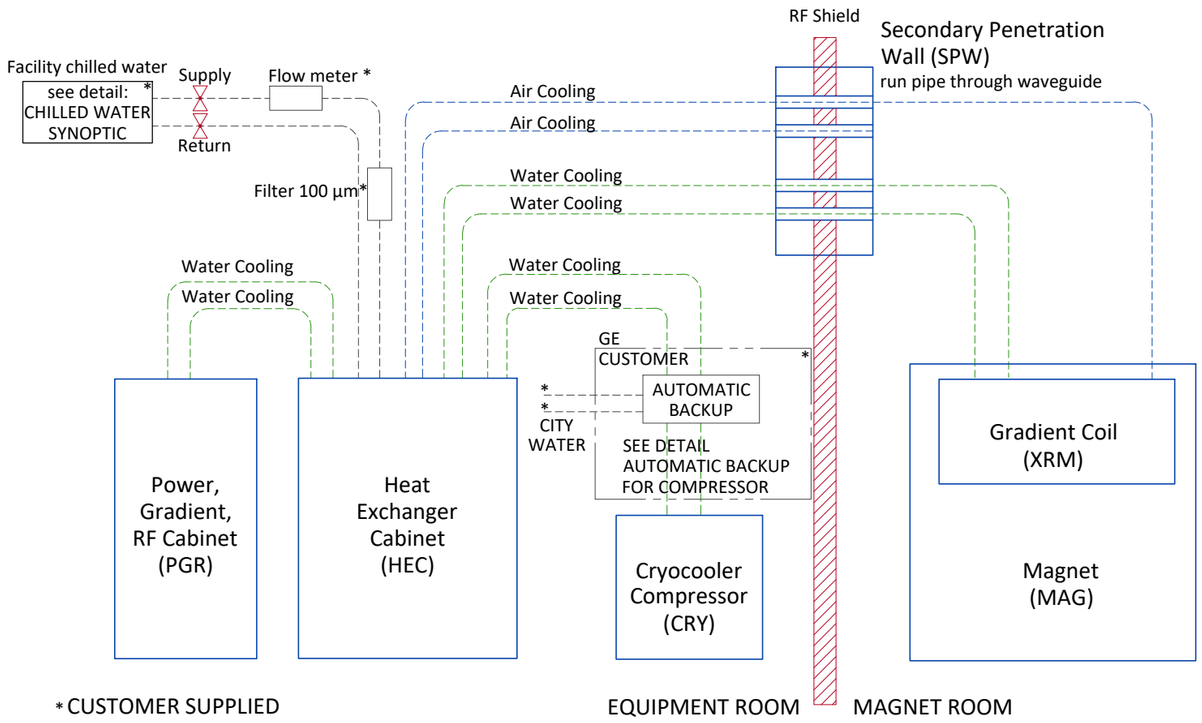
DESCRIPTION	ROOM	IDLE		AVERAGE		MAX	
		W	btu	W	btu	W	btu
Magnet (MAG) and Patient Table (PT)	Magnet	561	1915	1200	4095	2400	8189
Blower Box (MG6)	Magnet	450	1535	450	1535	450	1535
Penetration Panel Cabinet (PEN)	Magnet	0	0	150	512	300	1024
Penetration Panel Cabinet (PEN)	Equipment	1568	5349	1568	5349	3135	10697
Secondary Penetration Wall (SPW)	Magnet/Equipment	0					
Main Disconnect Panel (MDP)	Equipment	132	450	132	450	264	901
Power, Gradient, RF Cabinet (PGR)	Equipment	2500	8530	3068	10470	6137	20940
Crycooler Compressor (CRY)	Equipment	500	1706	500	1706	500	1706
Heat Exchanger Cabinet (HEC)	Equipment	500	1706	500	1706	1000	3412
Magnet Monitor (MON)	Equipment	240	819	240	819	240	819
Operator Workspace equipment (OW)	Control	1450	4947	1450	4947	1450	4947
OPTIONS							
BrainWave HW Lite Cabinet (BW)	Equipment	685	2337	685	2337	685	2337
BrainWave HW Lite Cabinet with Options	Equipment	815	2781	815	2781	815	2781
CADstream	Equipment	350	1209	799	2725	1773	6049
MR Elastography (MRE)	Equipment	141	480	141	480	141	480

MAGNET ROOM EXHAUST FAN SCHEMATIC



1 GE option: equipment supplied and installed by GE. All other items supplied and installed by customer or contractors.

CHILLED WATER BLOCK DIAGRAM



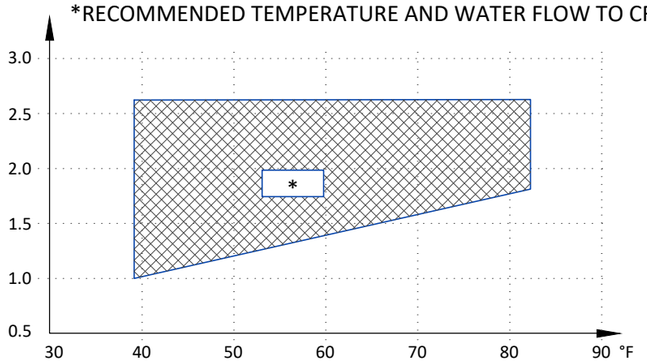
CHILLED WATER SPECIFICATIONS

PARAMETER		REQUIREMENTS	
Chiller size		Minimum 49 kW	
Inlet temperature		6 to 12°C [42.8 to 53.6°F] measured at the inlet to the HEC	
Hose connections to the HEC (supplied by customer)		1.5 inch (38.1 mm) male NPT	
		MINIMUM FLOW 114 l/min [30 gpm]	**MAXIMUM FLOW 132 l/min [35 gpm]**
PRESSURE DROP IN HEC CABINET	**40% propylene glycol**	2.4 bars [34.8 psi]	3.3 bars [47.8 psi]
Availability		Continuous	
Antifreeze		no more than 40% propylene glycol	
Temperature rise at minimum flow		6.8°C [12.2°F] with 40% propylene glycol-water 3730J/(kgK) specific heat, 1021kg/m³ density, 49kW heat	
Temperature rise at maximum flow		5.8°C [10.4°F] with 40% propylene glycol-water 3730J/(kgK) specific heat, 1021kg/m³ density, 49kW heat	
Maximum inlet pressure to HEC		6 bar [87 psi]	
Minimum continuous heat load		7.5 kW	
Hoses to be provided by customer		38.1 mm [1.5 in] minimum hose inside diameter	
pH level		6.5 to 8.2 at 25°C [77°F]	
Total hardness		Less than 200 ppm	
Suspended matter		Less than 10 ppm	
Particle size		Less than 100 micron	
Facility filter		100 micron or smaller with a field-changeable filter	
Condensation protection		Facility plumbing to the HEC must be properly routed and insulated to prevent equipment damage or safety hazards	

CITY WATER BACKUP SPECIFICATIONS FOR COMPRESSOR

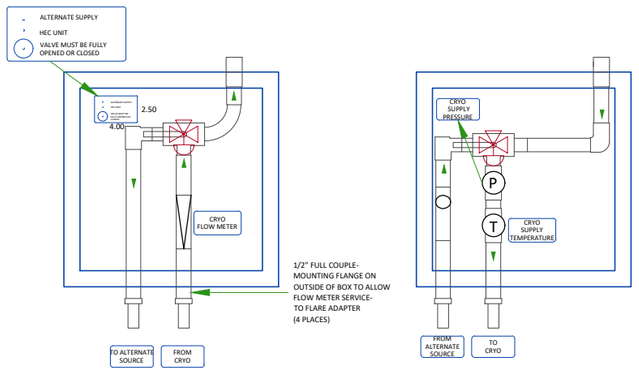
INLET WATER FLOW/TEMPERATURE FOR CRYOCOOLER COMPRESSOR

*RECOMMENDED TEMPERATURE AND WATER FLOW TO CRY ENTRY



	MIN	MAX
INLET TEMP	39.2°F (4°C)	82.4°F (28°C)
INLET FLOW	1.0 gpm (4 l/min)	2.6 gpm (10 l/min)
TEMP RISE	89.6°F at 1.0 gpm (32°C at 4 l/min flow)	53.6°F at 2.6 gpm (12°C at 10 l/min flow)
HEAT DISSIPATION (kW)	7.2 kW	
PRESSURE DROP	8.7 psi at 2.1 gpm flow (60 kPa at 8 l/min flow)	

MANUAL CITY WATER BACKUP SYSTEM (SAMPLE-DIMPLEX)



FRONT VIEW

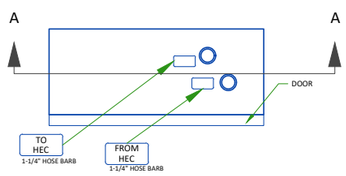
HEC = MAIN (NORMAL) COOLING SOURCE
ALTERNATE SUPPLY = BACKUP COOLING SOURCE
CRYO = EQUIPMENT TO BE COOLED

VALVE HANDLES WILL BE CONNECTED BY A MECHANICAL LINKAGE
COVER THREADED ROD WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING.

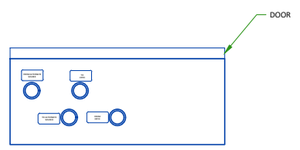
DETAIL NOT TO SCALE

SECTION A-A

THIS PIPING IS LOCATED BEHIND THE PIPING SHOWN IN "FRONT VIEW"

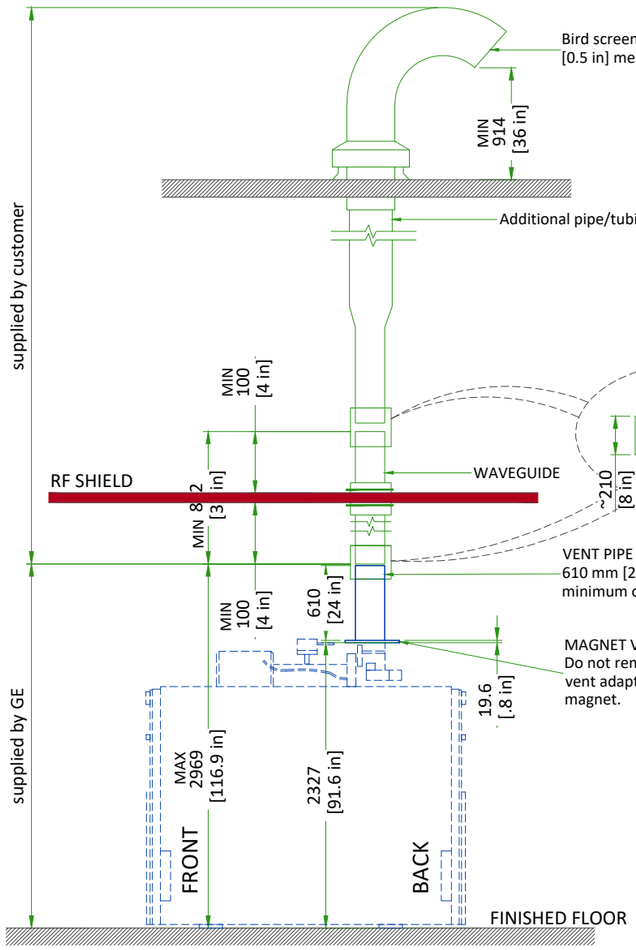


TOP VIEW



BOTTOM VIEW

TYPICAL CRYOGENIC VENT PIPE DETAIL



Waveguide is contractor supplied. Minimum 812 mm [32 in]. Must extend at least 100 mm [4 in] on magnet room side of the wall/ceiling and 25±6 mm [1±0.25 in] from the GE supplied pipe below isolation joint. Magnet room end must not be more than 2969 mm [117 in]above finished floor.

1. The 203 mm [8 in] OD vent material must be one of the following materials with the wall thickness indicated:
a. SS 304: Minimum 0.89 mm [0.035 in]; Maximum 3.18 mm [0.125 in]
b. AL 6061-T6: Minimum 2.11 mm [0.083 in]; Maximum 3.18 mm [0.125 in]
c. CU DWV, M or L: Minimum 2.11 mm [0.083 in]; Maximum 3.56 mm [0.140 in]
2. Either tubes or pipes may be used and must be seamless or have welded seams

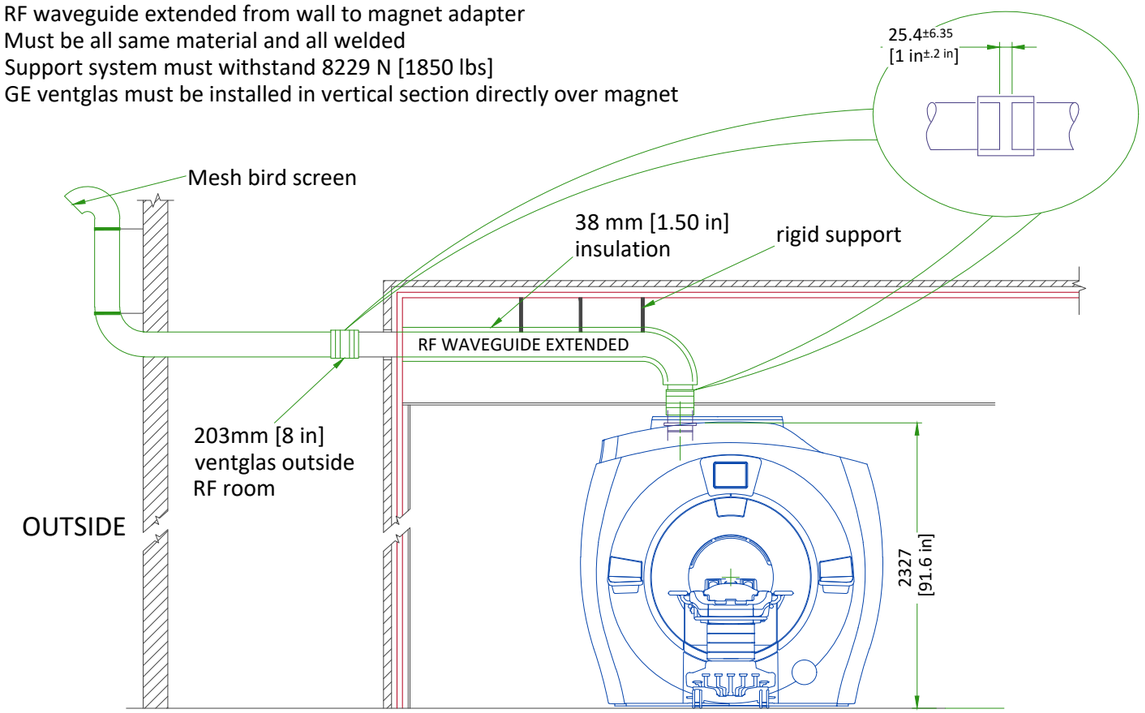
NOTE
All welds on the pipe must be ground down to a smooth 203 mm [8 in] diameter so that it can be clamped to the Ventglas with enough force.

3. Corrugated pipe or spiral duct must not be used
4. If required, bellows pipe less than 300 mm [12 in] in length may be used as a thermal expansion joint
5. The vent pipe must withstand the maximum pressure listed in the Pre-Installation Manual
6. Waveguide vent material must match the outside diameter of the magnet flanged vent adapter

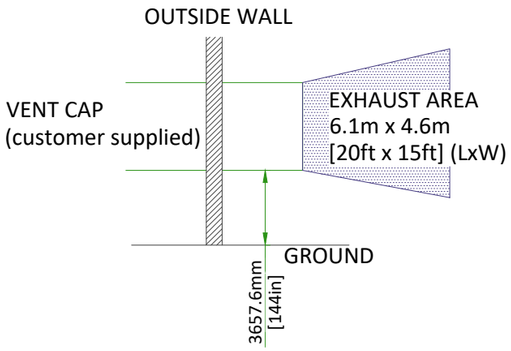
TYPICAL CRYOGEN SIDE WALL EXIT WITH LONG SWEEP ELBOW

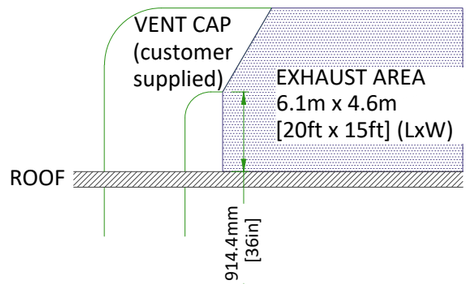
KEY COMPONENTS :

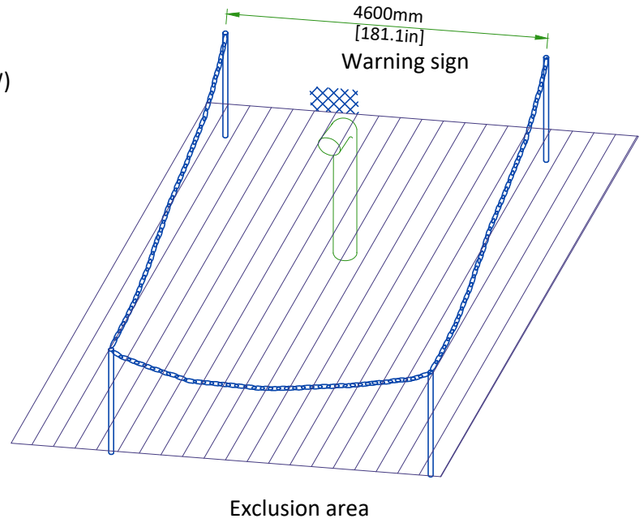
- RF waveguide extended from wall to magnet adapter
- Must be all same material and all welded
- Support system must withstand 8229 N [1850 lbs]
- GE ventglas must be installed in vertical section directly over magnet



CRYOGENIC VENTING (EXTERIOR)







Exclusion area

NOT TO SCALE

MAGNET CRYOGENIC VENT SYSTEM PRESSURE DROP MATRIX

Outer dia. of pipe (D)	Distance of vent system component from magnet		Pressure drop for straight pipe		Std sweep 45° elbow		Std sweep 90° elbow		Long sweep 45° elbow		Long sweep 90° elbow	
	ft	m	psi/ft	kPa/m	psi	kPa	psi	kPa	psi	kPa	psi	kPa
8 in. (200mm)	0-20	0-6.1	0.10	2.26	1.10	7.58	2.06	14.20	0.55	3.79	1.03	7.10
	20-40	6.1-12.2	0.21	4.75	2.10	14.48	3.70	25.51	1.03	7.10	1.85	12.76
	40-60	12.2-18.3	0.30	6.79	2.88	19.86	5.21	35.92	1.44	9.93	2.60	17.92
	60-80	18.3-24.4	0.38	8.60	3.70	25.51	6.71	46.27	1.85	12.76	3.36	23.17
	80-100	24.4-30.5	0.47	10.63	4.52	31.17	8.22	56.68	2.26	15.58	4.11	28.34
10 in. (250mm)	0-20	0-6.1	0.03	0.68	0.55	3.79	0.82	5.65	0.27	1.86	0.04	2.83
	20-40	6.1-12.2	0.07	1.58	0.82	5.65	1.51	10.41	0.41	2.83	0.75	5.17
	40-60	12.2-18.3	0.10	2.26	1.23	8.48	2.19	15.10	0.62	4.27	1.10	7.58
	60-80	18.3-24.4	0.12	2.71	1.51	10.41	2.74	18.89	0.75	5.17	1.37	9.45
	80-100	24.4-30.5	0.16	3.62	1.92	13.24	3.43	23.65	0.96	6.62	1.71	11.79
12 in. (300mm)	0-20	0-6.1	0.013	0.29	0.27	1.86	0.41	2.83	0.14	0.97	0.21	1.45
	20-40	6.1-12.2	0.027	0.61	0.41	2.83	0.82	5.65	0.21	1.45	0.41	2.83
	40-60	12.2-18.3	0.041	0.93	0.55	3.79	1.10	7.58	0.27	1.86	0.55	3.79
	60-80	18.3-24.4	0.054	1.22	0.69	4.76	1.37	9.45	0.34	2.34	0.69	4.76
	80-100	24.4-30.5	0.069	1.56	0.96	6.62	1.51	10.41	0.48	3.31	0.75	5.17
14 in. (350mm)	0-20	0-6.1	0.008	0.055	0.20	1.3800	0.301	2.08	0.102	0.70	0.15	1.03
	20-40	6.1-12.2	0.017	0.12	0.30	2.07	0.602	4.15	0.154	1.06	0.30	2.07
	40-60	12.2-18.3	0.026	0.18	0.40	2.76	0.808	5.57	0.198	1.37	0.40	2.76
	60-80	18.3-24.4	0.034	0.23	0.51	3.52	1.01	6.96	0.250	1.72	0.51	3.52
	80-100	24.4-30.5	0.043	0.30	0.71	4.90	1.11	7.65	0.353	2.43	0.55	3.79
16 in. (400mm)	0-20	0-6.1	0.0053	0.037	0.153	1.05	0.230	1.59	0.078	0.54	0.115	0.79
	20-40	6.1-12.2	0.013	0.09	0.229	1.58	0.460	3.17	0.188	0.81	0.229	1.58
	40-60	12.2-18.3	0.020	0.14	0.306	2.11	0.618	4.26	0.152	1.05	0.306	2.11
	60-80	18.3-24.4	0.026	0.18	0.390	2.69	0.773	5.33	0.191	1.32	0.390	2.69
	80-100	24.4-30.5	0.033	0.23	0.543	3.74	0.850	5.86	0.270	1.86	0.421	2.90

Notes

1. Elbows with angles greater than 90 deg must not be used
2. Data in Table is based on the following facts and assumptions:
   a. Initial flow conditions at magnet interface
   b. EM energy (13MJ) is dumped to He during quench and rises He temperature to 10 Kelvin
   c. Gas temperature starting at 10 Kelvin and increase with length determined by thermal energy balance
   d. 90% He is assumed to be evacuated within 30 sec. None left after quench.
   e. Absolute roughness is assumed to be 0.25 mm.
   f. R/D = 1.0 for standard sweep elbows, R/D = 1.5 for long sweep elbows where D = outer diameter of pipe; R = radius of bend
3. The total pressure drop of the entire cryogenic vent system must be less than 17 psi (117.2 kPa). The calculation starts at the magnet vent interface and ends at the termination point outside the building.

LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS

- All lighting fixtures and associated components must meet all RF shielded room and RF grounding requirements (e.g., track lighting is not recommended due to possible RF noise).
- All lighting must use direct current (the DC must have less than 5% ripple).
- 300 lux must be provided at the front of the magnet for patient access and above the magnet for servicing.
- Fluorescent lighting must not be used in the magnet room.
- Lighting must be adjusted using a discrete switch or a variable DC lighting controller.
- Scr dimmers or rheostats must not be used.
- DC led lighting may be used if the power source is located outside the magnet room RF.
- Battery chargers (e.g., used for emergency lighting) must be located outside the magnet RF room.
- Short filament length bulbs are recommended.
- Linear lamps are not recommended due to the high burnout rate.

CONNECTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

Broadband Connections are necessary during the installation process and going forward to ensure full support from the Engineering Teams for the customers system. Maximum performance and availability for the customers system is maintained and closely monitored during the lifetime of the system. Proactive and reactive maintenance is available utilising the wide range of digital tools using the connectivity solutions listed below:

- Site-to-Site VPN/GE Solution
- Site-to-Site VPN/Customer Solution
- Connection through Dedicated Service Network
- Internet Access - connectivity for InSite 2.0

The requirements for these connectivity solutions are explained in the broadband solutions catalogue (separate document).

ELECTRICAL NOTES

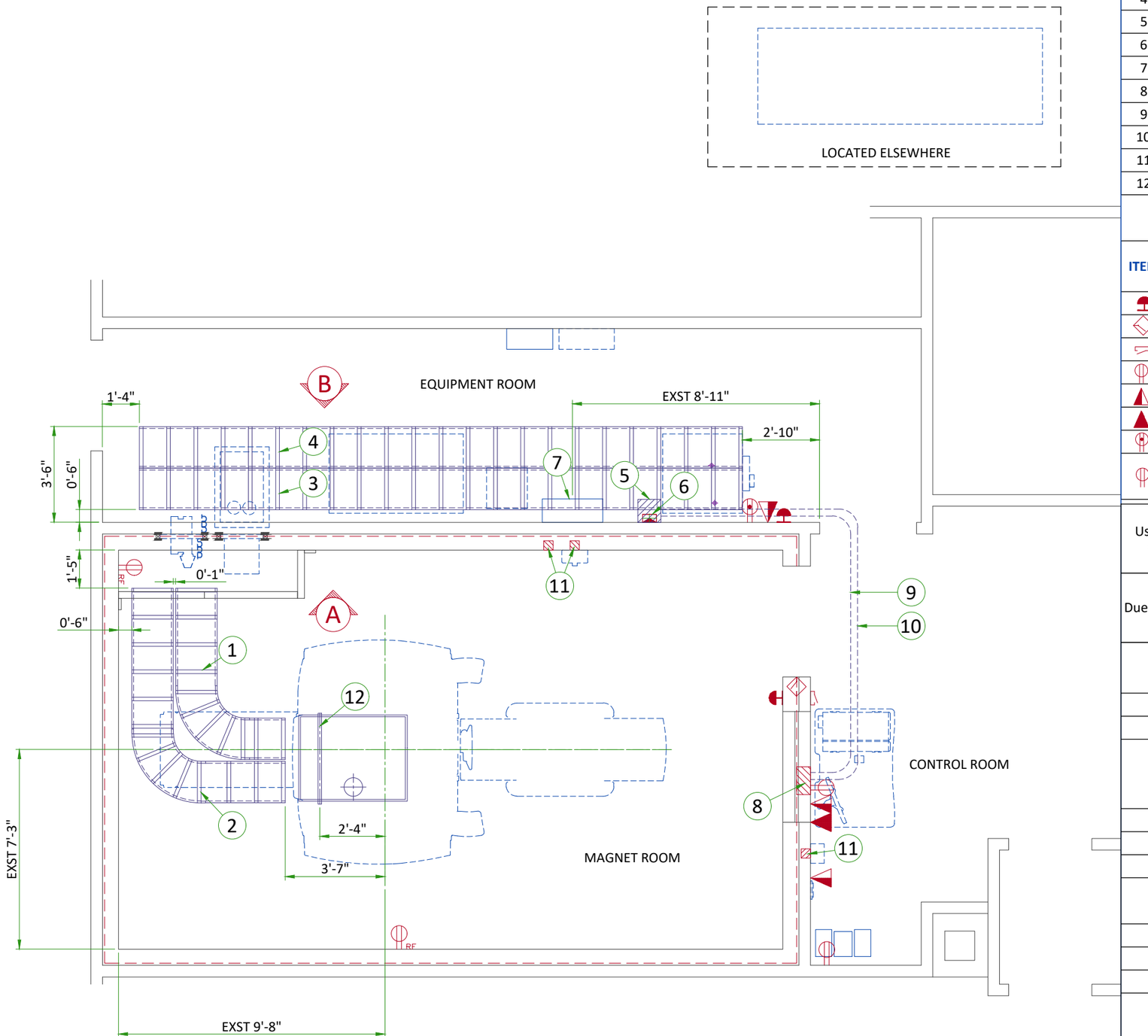
1. All wires specified shall be copper stranded, flexible, thermo-plastic, color coded, cut 10 foot long at outlet boxes, duct termination points or stubbed conduit ends. All conductors, power, signal and ground, must be run in a conduit or duct system. Electrical contractor shall ring out and tag all wires at both ends. Wire runs must be continuous copper stranded and free from splices.

1.1. Aluminum or solid wires are not allowed.

2. Wire sizes given are for use of equipment. Larger sizes may be required by local codes.
3. It is recommended that all wires be color coded, as required in accordance with national and local electrical codes.
4. Conduit sizes shall be verified by the architect, electrical engineer or contractor, in accordance with local or national codes.
5. Convenience outlets are not illustrated. Their number and location are to be specified by others. Locate at least one convenience outlet close to the system control, the power distritbution unit and one on each wall of the procedure room. Use hospital approved outlet or equivalent.
6. General room illumination is not illustrated. Caution should be taken to avoid excessive heat from overhead spotlights. Damage can occur to ceiling mounting components and wiring if high wattage bulbs are used. Recommend low wattage bulbs no higher than 75 watts and use dimmer controls (except mr). Do not mount lights directly above areas where ceiling mounted accessories will be parked.
7. Routing of cable ductwork, conduits, etc., must run direct as possible otherwise may result in the need for greater than standard cable lengths (refer to the interconnection diagram for maximum usable lengths point to point).
8. Conduit turns to have large, sweeping bends with minimum radius in accordance with national and local electrical codes.
9. A special grounding system is required in all procedure rooms by some national and local codes. It is recommended in areas where patients might be examined or treated under present, future, or emergency conditions. Consult the governing electrical code and confer with appropriate customer administrative personnel to determine the areas requiring this type of grounding system.
10. The maximum point to point distances illustrated on this drawing must not be exceeded.
11. Physical connection of primary power to GE equipment is to be made by customers electrical contractor with the supervision of a GE representative. The GE representative would be required to identify the physical connection location, and insure proper handling of GE equipment.
12. GEHC conducts power audits to verify quality of power being delivered to the system. The customer's electrical contractor is required to be available to support this activity.

- All junction boxes, conduit, duct, duct dividers, switches, circuit breakers, cable tray, etc., are to be supplied and installed by customers electrical contractor.
- Conduit and duct runs shall have sweep radius bends
- Conduits and duct above ceiling or below finished floor must be installed as near to ceiling or floor as possible to reduce run length.
- Ceiling mounted junction boxes illustrated on this plan must be installed flush with finished ceiling.
- All ductwork must meet the following requirements:

  1.Ductwork shall be metal with dividers and have removable, accessible covers.
  2.Ductwork shall be certified/rated for electrical power purposes.
  3.Ductwork shall be electrically and mechanically bonded together in an approved manner.
  4.PVC as a substitute must be used in accordance with all local and national codes.
- All openings in access flooring are to be cut out and finished off with grommet material by the customers contractor.
- General contractor to insert pull cords for all cable run conduits between the equipment room and the operators control room.
- 10 foot pigtails at all junction points.
- Grounding is critical to equipment function and patient safety. Site must conform to wiring specifications shown on this plan.



ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION (CONTRACTOR SUPPLIED & INSTALLED)
1		Non-ferrous cable ladder 18" x 6" for gradient cables
2		Non-ferrous cable ladder 18" x 6"
3		Cable ladder 18" x 6" for gradient cables
4		Cable ladder 18" x 6"
5		EXST Box above ceiling size per local code
6		EXST 6" x 3 1/2" Surface wall duct
7		Main disconnect panel
8		EXST 12" x 8" x 6" J-Box
9		EXST 2" cnd above RF screen
10		EXST 3" cnd above RF screen
11		EXST 4" x 4" x 4" J-Box
12		Non-ferrous unistrut cable support

ITEM	QTY	Outlet Legend for GE Equipment
		System emergency off (SEO), (recommended height 1.2m [48"] above floor)
		Door interlock switch
		Emergency exhaust fan switch 1.2m [48"] height recommended)
		Duplex hospital grade, dedicated wall outlet 120-v, single phase power
		Network outlet
		Dedicated telephone lines/network connection
		Duplex hospital grade, dedicated outlet 120-v emergency, single phase power, 15a
RF		Duplex hospital grade, dedicated outlet 120-v, single phase outlet routed through RF filter

Existing Electrical Note:

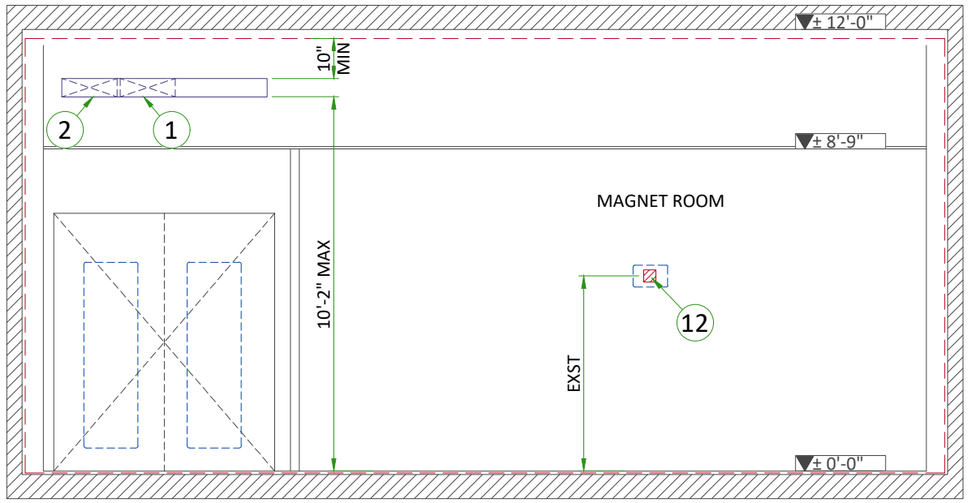
Use existing duct/conduits where possible. Additional duct/conduit runs may be necessary if existing system is inadequate in size and/or location for this installation. Verify existing size and location.

Existing Access Floor Note:

Due to the weight of the cabinets all access floor needs to be removed below the cabinets and along the delivery route.

Additional Conduit Runs
(Contractor Supplied and Installed)

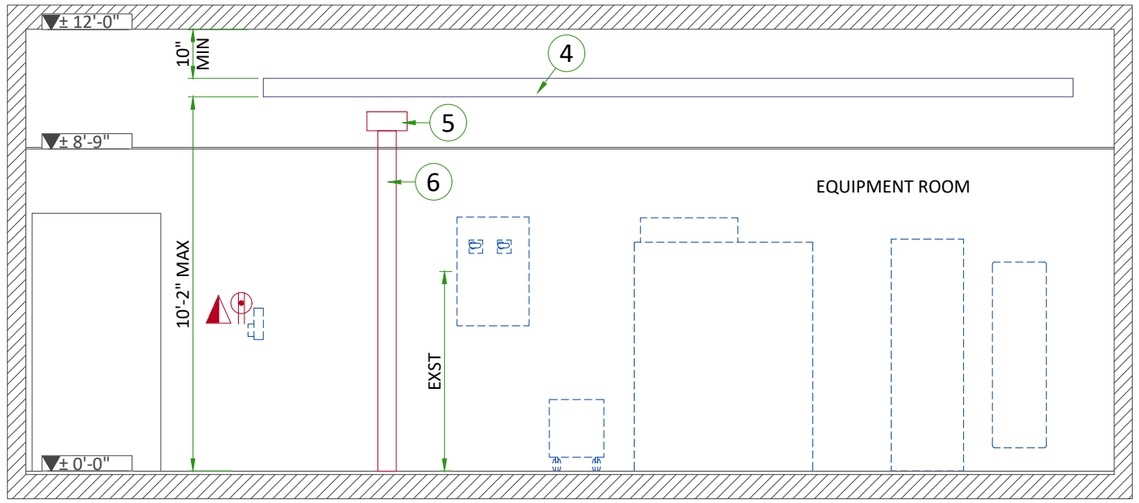
From	To	Qty	Size (in)	Size (mm)
Main Disconnect Panel	Facility power	1	as Req'd	
Main Disconnect Panel	Power, Gradient, RF cabinet	1	as Req'd	
	Heat Exchange Cabinet	1	as Req'd	
	System emergency off	1	1/2	16
System emergency off	Secondary Penetration Wall	1	1/2	16
Door Switch	Power, Gradient, RF cabinet	1	3/4	20
System emergency off	Secondary Penetration Wall	1	3/4	20
Magnet Rundown Unit	Magnet	1	1	25
	RF filter	1	as Req'd	
RF filter	120-V 1Ø Power	1	as Req'd	
Room Light	RF filter	1	as Req'd	
RF filter	Facility emergency power	1	as Req'd	
Chiller	Remote graphic display	1	3/4	20
	Facility power	1	as Req'd	
Door Switch (1)	Door Switch	1	1	25
EXST Oxygen Sensor	Waveguide or RF filter	1	3/4	20
EXST Oxygen Monitor		1	3/4	20
	120-V Emergency power	1	as Req'd	



A

* * * EXISTING ROOM * * *

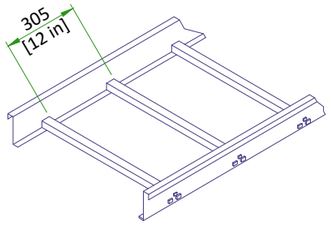
NOTE: ALL OTHER JUNCTION POINTS IN ELEVATIONS ARE EXISTING, AND THUS ARE NOT SHOWN.



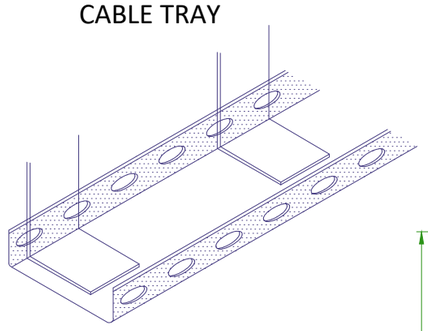
B

CABLE WAYS IN EQUIPMENT ROOM

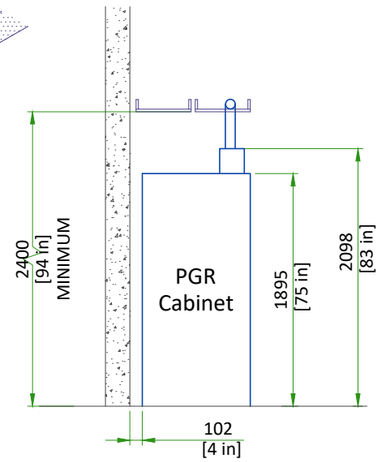
CABLE LADDER



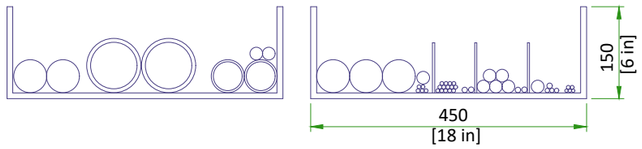
CABLE TRAY



SIDE-BY-SIDE



Cable trays detail side-by-side: (2x450mm [18in])

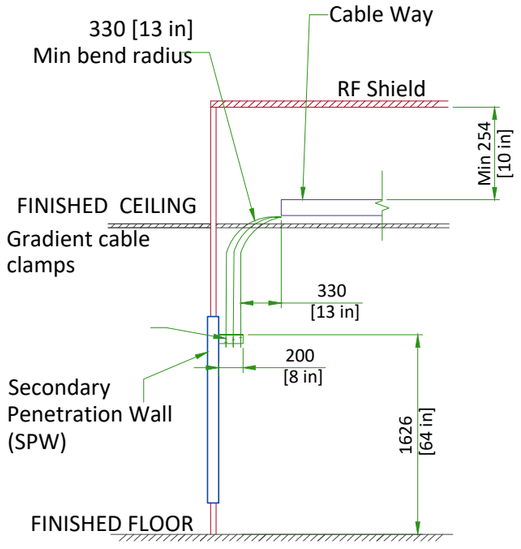


Water and air pipes

Cables

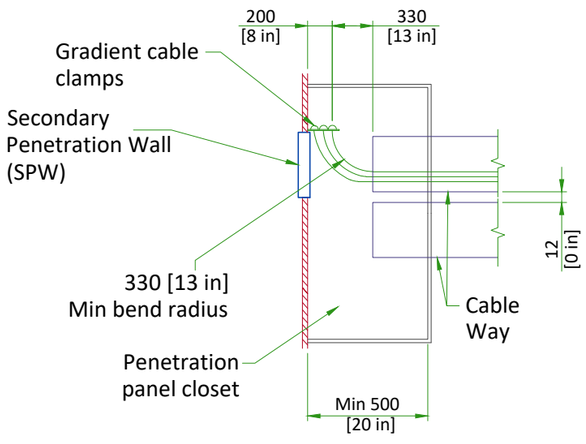
CABLE WAY TO PENETRATION PANEL

CABLE WAY TO PENETRATION PANEL REQUIREMENTS IN THE EXAM ROOM SIDE VIEW



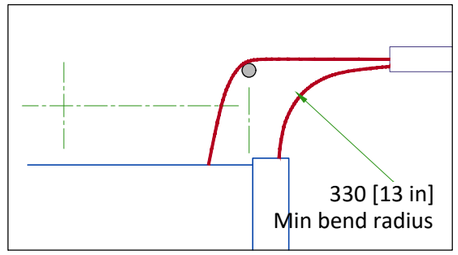
SIDE VIEW

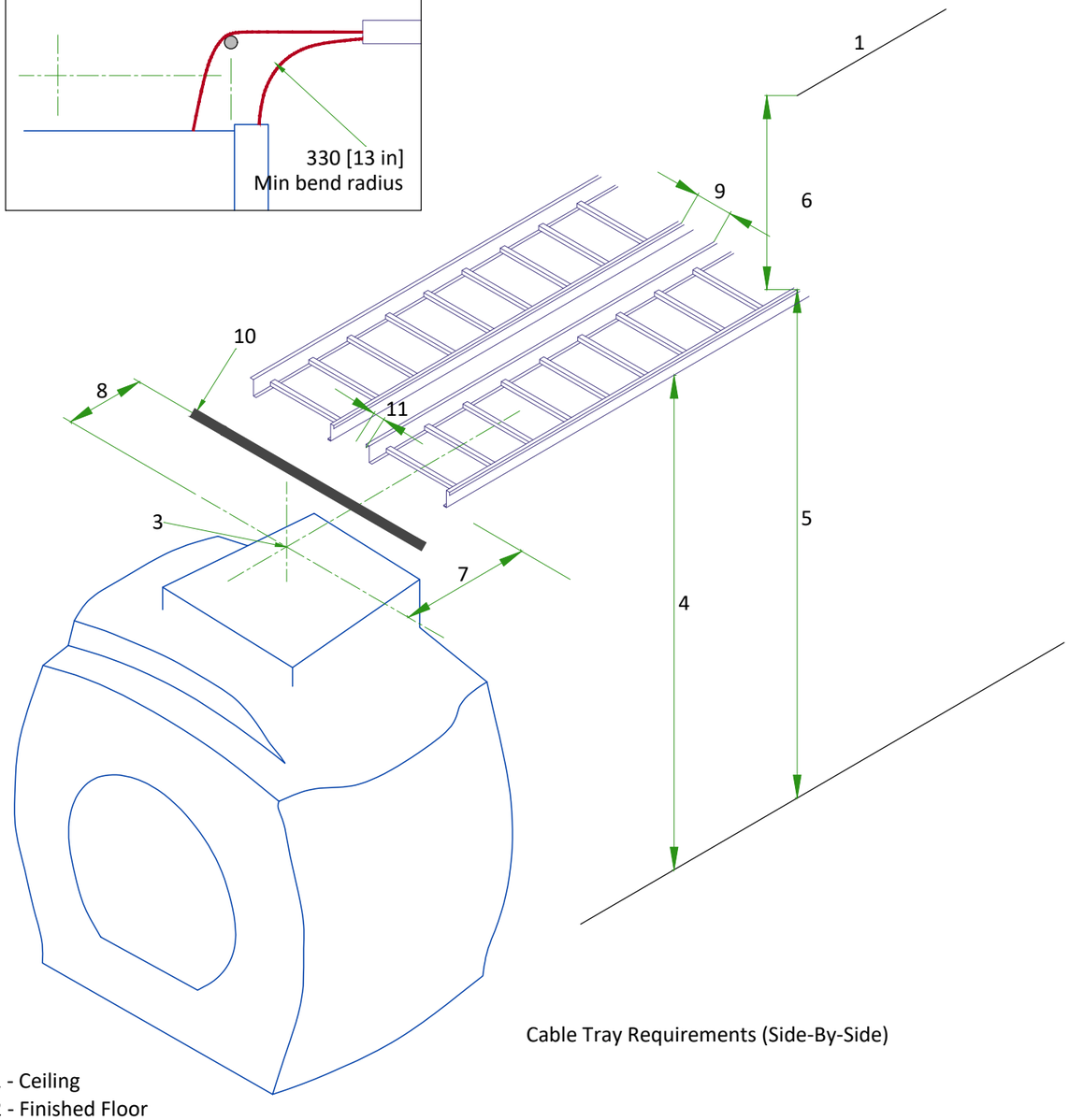
The end of the cable way must be contained in the pen closet (cables must not rest directly on the wall opening)



TOP VIEW

CABLE WAYS REQUIREMENTS IN MAGNET ROOM





Cable Tray Requirements (Side-By-Side)

1 - Ceiling
2 - Finished Floor
3 - Magnet isocenter. Gradient cables must be centered on magnet isocenter.
4 - Minimum cable tray height required at back of Magnet: 2581 mm [101.5 in].
Tray height may be lower at other points to avoid obstructions.
5 - Maximum height from floor to top of tray (anywhere in Magnet room): 3251 mm [128 in].
6 - Minimum distance from top of cable tray to ceiling or other obstruction: 254 mm [10 in].
7 - Tray end to isocenter: 1099 ±12 mm [43.25 ±0.5 in].
8 - Other cable termination to isocenter: 718 ±12 mm [28.25 ±0.5 in].
9 - Minimum distance between trays: 12 mm [0.5 in].
10 - Non-ferrous cable support
11 - Distance from isocenter to edge of right cable tray 60mm [2.36 in].

POWER REQUIREMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS OF MAIN POWER INPUT

POWER SUPPLY	**380/400/415/480V ±10%, THREE-PHASE + N + G**
FREQUENCIES	**50/60Hz ± 3Hz**
POWER FACTOR	**0.9**
MAXIMUM INPUT POWER (5 sec MAX)	**123kVA**
INSTALLED LOAD	**99kVA**
STAND-BY POWER	**< 17kVA**

- Power input must be separated from any others which may generate transients (elevators, air conditioning, radiology rooms equipped with high speed film changers...).
- Total harmonic distortion less than 2.5%.
- Phase imbalance must not exceed 2%.

SPECIFICATIONS OF BACK-UP POWER SUPPLY

FOR MAGNET MONITOR	
POWER INPUT	**EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY, SINGLE PHASE + GROUND**
POWER DEMAND	**2kVA**
VOLTAGE	**110V / 220V**
FREQUENCY	**50/60Hz ± 3Hz**

FOR CRYOCOOLER COMPRESSOR	
POWER INPUT	**380/400/415/480V, THREE-PHASE + G**
POWER REQUIREMENT	**MIN 9kVA**
POWER CONSUMPTION	**MAX 7.2kW / STEADY STATE 6.5kW at 50Hz** **MAX 8.3kW / STEADY STATE 7.5kW at 60Hz**
FREQUENCY	**50/60Hz ± 3Hz**

CABLES

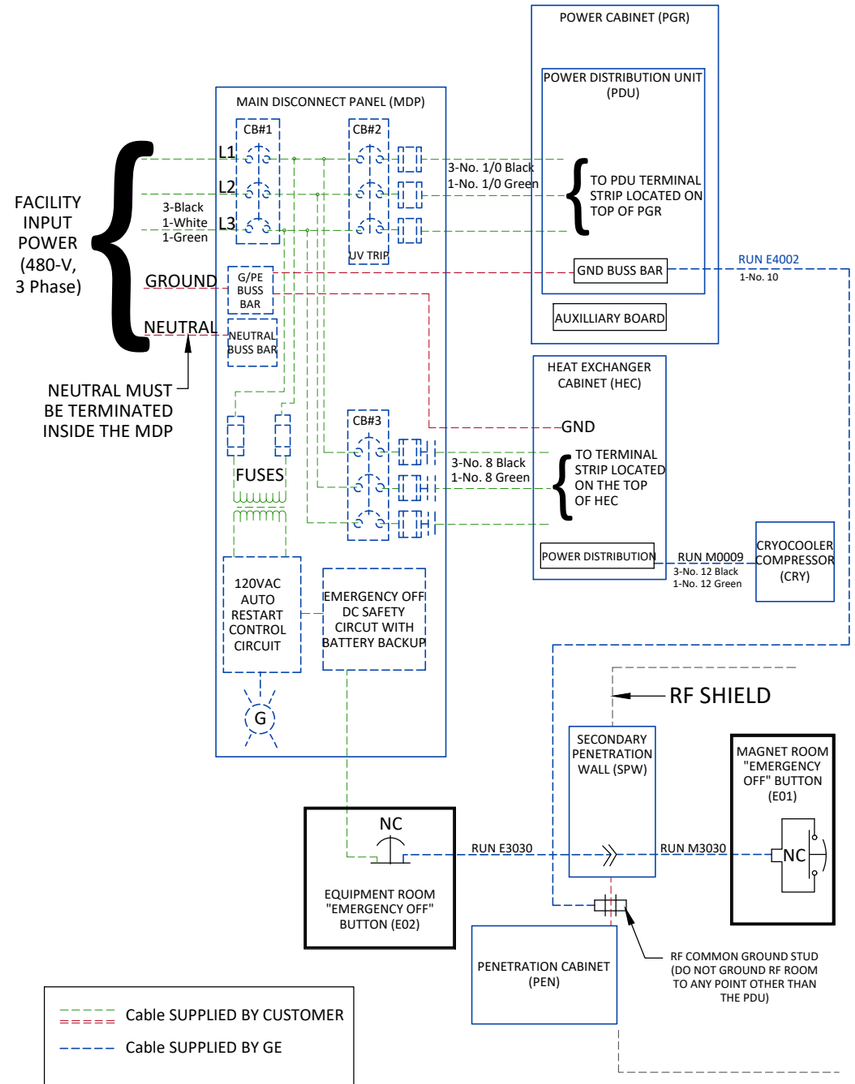
- Power and cable installation must comply with the distribution diagram.
- Size of the Main power input cable is determined by the customer, taking its length and admissible voltage drops into consideration.
- All cables must be isolated and flexible, cable color codes must comply with standards for electrical installation.
- The cables from signaling and remote control (Y,Emergency Off Buttons,L...) will go to Main Panel with a pigtail length of 1.5m [60in], and will be connected during installation.
- Each conductor will be identified and isolated (screw connector).

GROUND SYSTEM

- The equipotential link will be by means of an equipotential bar.
- The grounding point of MDP is directly connected to the building's ground by an isolated copper cable.
- The impedance of the earth bar should be less than or equal to 2 ohms.

FEEDER TABLE								
MIN. FEEDER WIRE SIZE, AWG OR MCM (sq. M)/VAC	MINIMUM FEEDER WIRE LENGTH - ft (m)							
	100 (30.5)	150 (46)	200 (61)	250 (76)	300 (92)	350 (107)	400 (122)	450 (137)
480 VAC	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)	3/0 (85)
GROUND REQ'D	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2
GENERAL NOTES								
In all cases qualified personnel must verify that the feeder (at the point of take-off) and the run to the MR system meet all the requirements stated in the PIM								
For a single unit installation, the minimum transformer size is 225KVa. Regulated transformer is not required unless voltage changes exceed +/- 10% over a period of 1 hour or longer								
Grounding conductor will run from the equipment back to the power source/main grounding point and always travel in the same conduit with the feeders								

POWER DISTRIBUTION



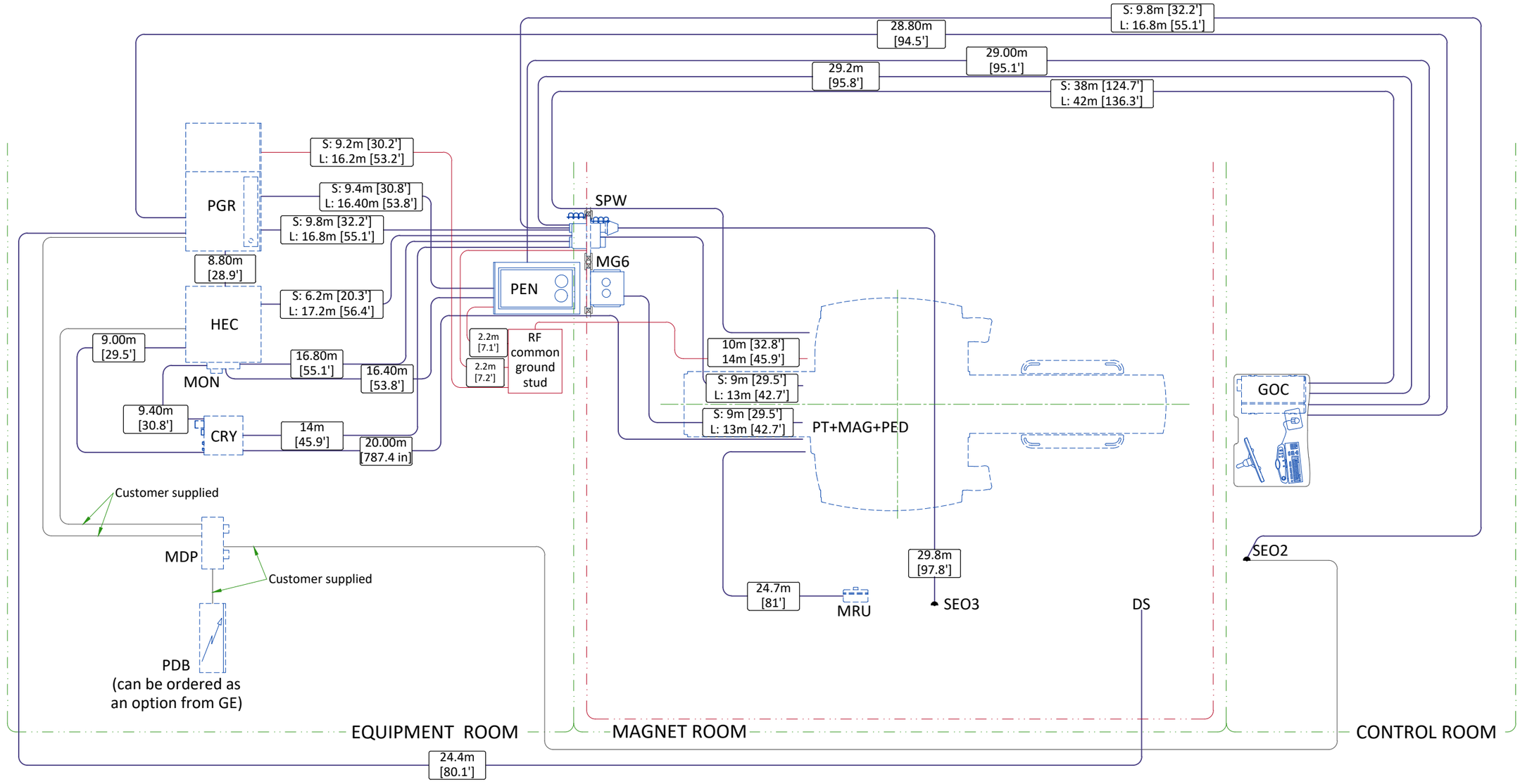
CB	MDP
1	200 AMPS
2	150 AMPS
3	50 AMPS

Cable SUPPLIED BY CUSTOMER
Cable SUPPLIED BY GE
Equipment SUPPLIED BY CUSTOMER
Equipment SUPPLIED BY GE

NOTE:

- THE HEAT EXCHANGER CABINET (HEC) PROVIDES POWER TO THE CRYOCOOLER COMPRESSOR (CRY) WHICH MUST OPERATE 24 HOURS PER DAY, 7 DAYS PER WEEK TO MAXIMIZE PROPER UNINTERRUPTED MAGNET OPERATION.
- RUNS E3030, M0009, M3030 AND E4002 ARE GE SUPPLIED CABLES. ALL OTHER WIRING IS CUSTOMER SUPPLIED.
- TWO REMOTE FLUSH WALL MOUNTED EMERGENCY OFF BUTTONS ARE SUPPLIED WITH THE MDP.
- MDP PROVIDES CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PDU (LOCATED IN THE POWER CABINET (PGR)) AND THE HEAT EXCHANGER CABINET (HEC).
- ALL MDP OUTPUT CIRCUITS DROP OUT ON LOSS OF POWER. THE HEC CIRCUIT WILL AUTOMATICALLY RESTART UPON RESTORATION OF POWER. EMERGENCY OFF LOCKS OUT ALL CONTRACTORS.
- GE MDP SHORT CIRCUIT CURRENT RATING IS 25,000 AMPERES AT 480 VAC.
- GE MDP IS UL AND cUL LABELED.
- ALL CIRCUITS REQUIRE GROUND WIRES.
- THE WIRE SIZE FOR THE EMERGENCY-OFF CIRCUIT IS 12-22 AWG CUSTOMER SUPPLIED

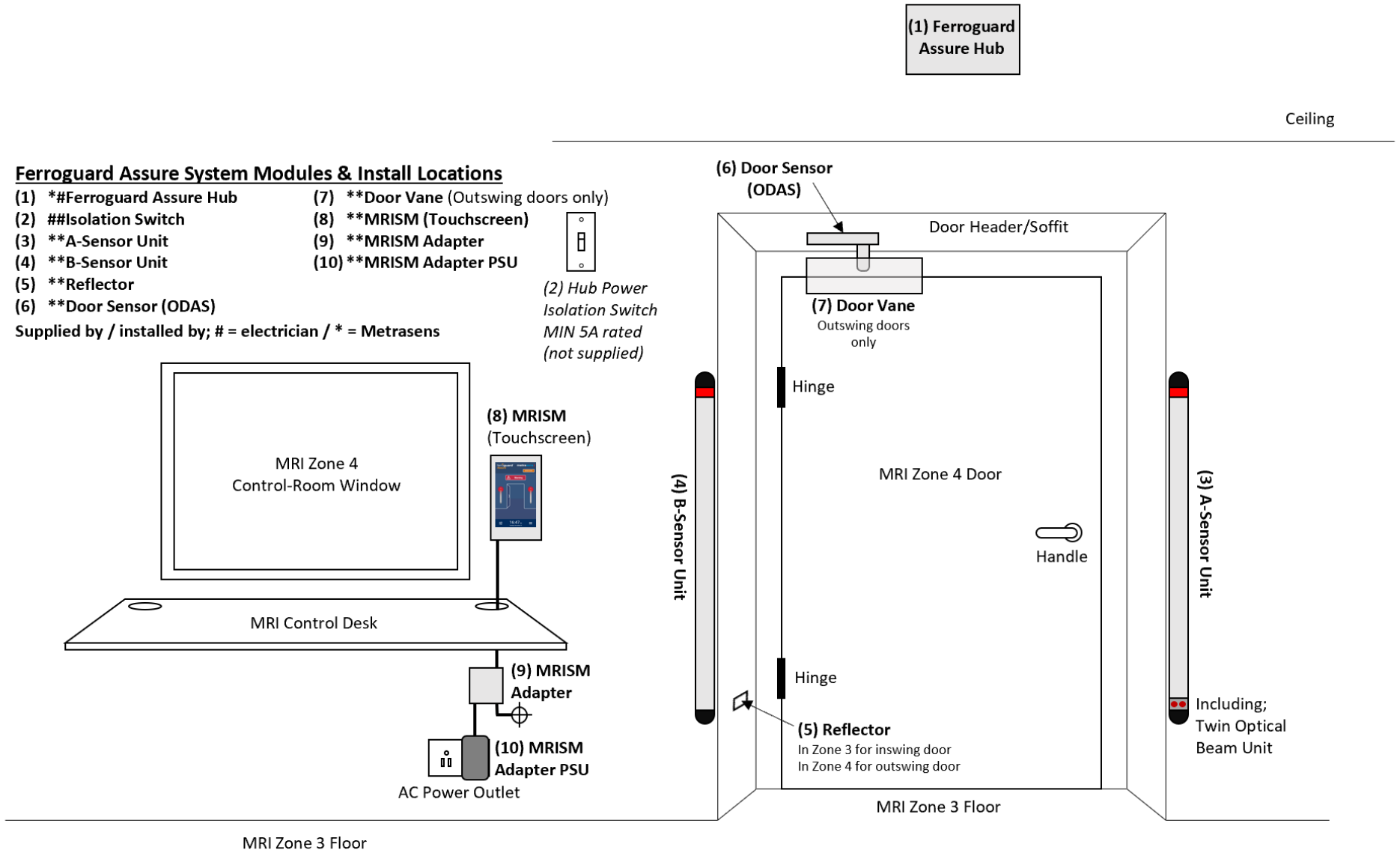
INTERCONNECTIONS



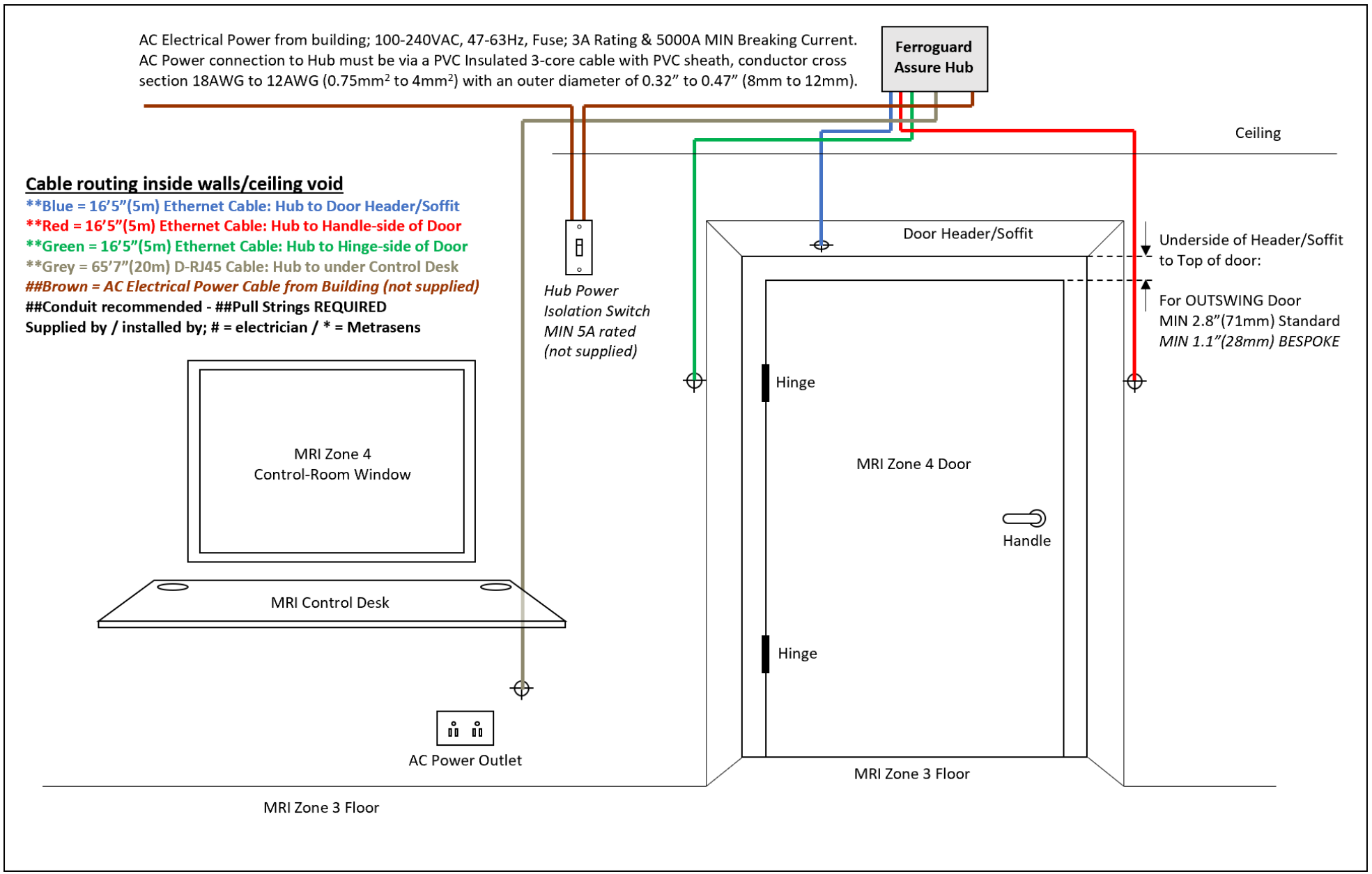
CABLES ROUTING FOR OPTIONS

OPTION	FROM	TO	CABLE LENGTH
BW	PEN	Brainwave cabinet	18.3m [60']
MRE	MRE	Magnet Isocenter	Nominal: 7.3m [24'] Maximum: 10.1m [33']
	MRE	PEN cabinet	15.2m [50']
	MRE	Ethernet Hub in PGR	15.2m [50']
	MRE	Customer Supplied Outlet	60Hz: 6.1m [20'] 50Hz: 7.6m [25']

Ferroguard Assure 1.1 Installation Checklist & Cut Sheet (Right Handle)



Ferroguard Assure 1.1 Installation Checklist & Cut Sheet (Right Handle)

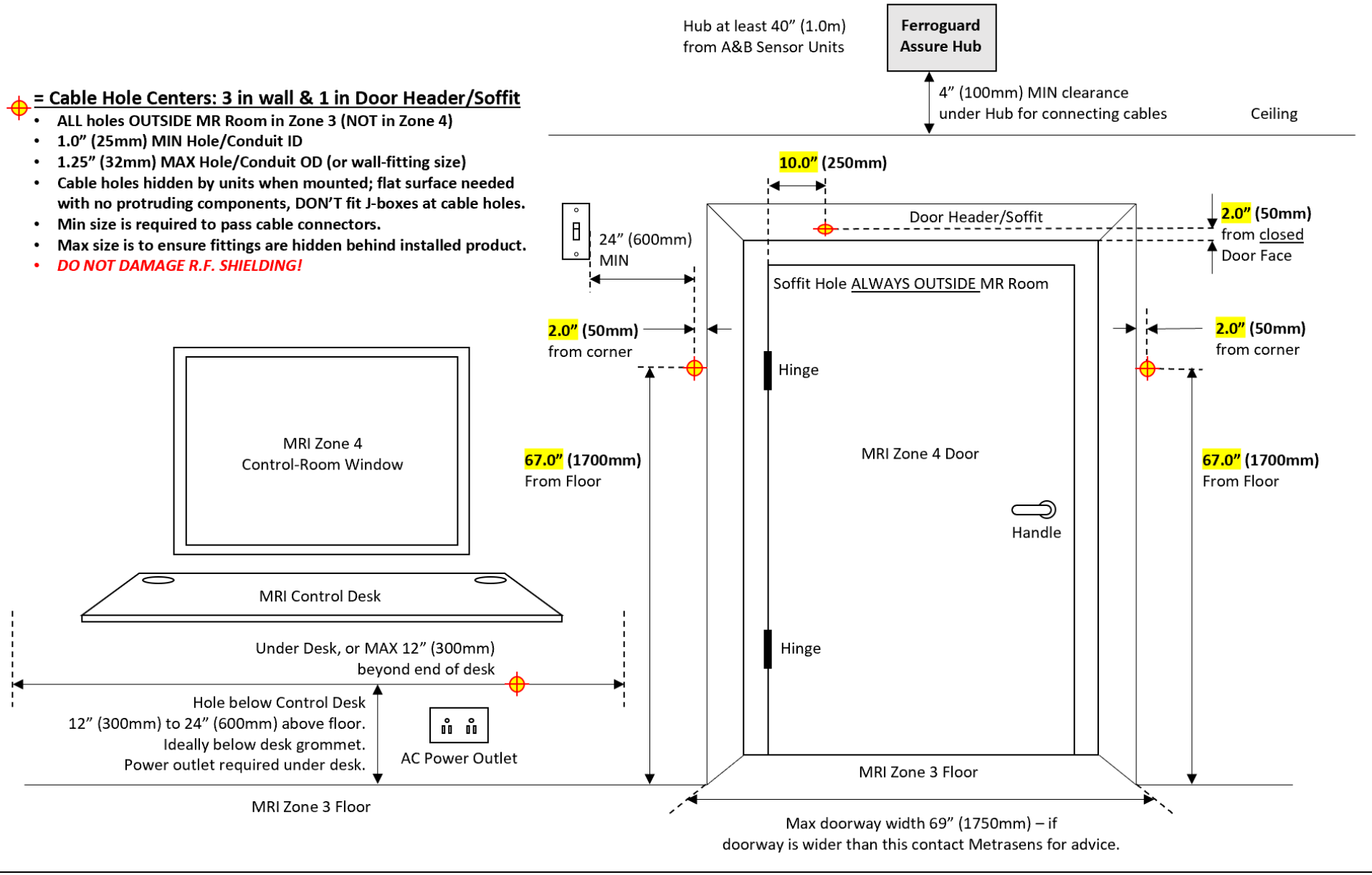


Metrasens Inc | Lisle Business Center | 2150 Western Court, Suite 360 | Lisle, IL 60532 USA | Tel: +1 (630) 541-6509 | info@metrasens.com | www.metrasens.com

Ferroguard Assure 1.1 Installation Checklist & Cut Sheet (Right Handle)

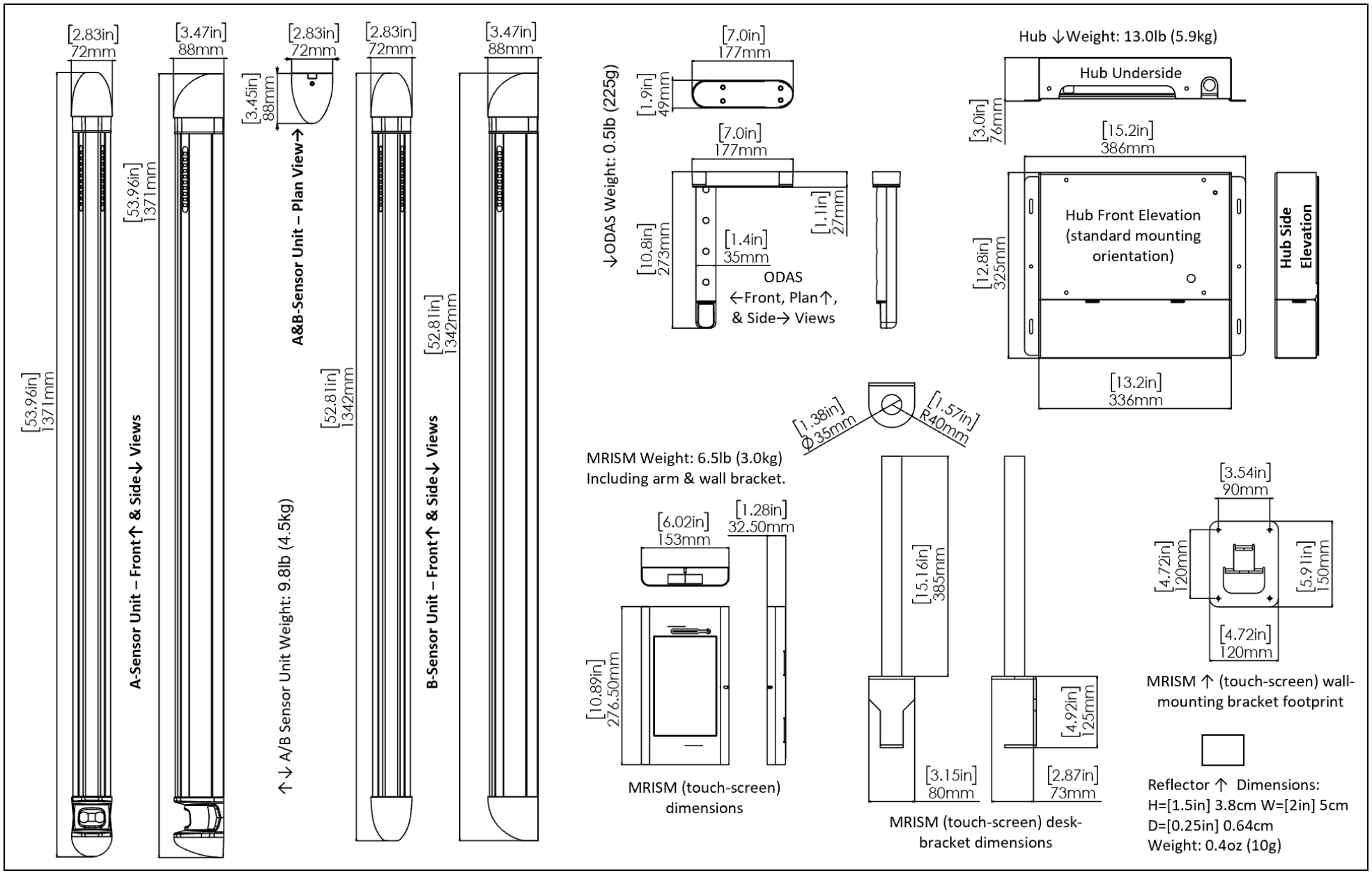
= Cable Hole Centers: 3 in wall & 1 in Door Header/Soffit

- **ALL holes OUTSIDE MR Room in Zone 3 (NOT in Zone 4)**
- **1.0" (25mm) MIN Hole/Conduit ID**
- **1.25" (32mm) MAX Hole/Conduit OD (or wall-fitting size)**
- **Cable holes hidden by units when mounted; flat surface needed with no protruding components, DON'T fit J-boxes at cable holes.**
- **Min size is required to pass cable connectors.**
- **Max size is to ensure fittings are hidden behind installed product.**
- ***DO NOT DAMAGE R.F. SHIELDING!***



Metrasens Inc | Lisle Business Center | 2150 Western Court, Suite 360 | Lisle, IL 60532 USA | Tel: +1 (630) 541-6509 | info@metrasens.com | www.metrasens.com

Ferroguard Assure 1.1 Installation Checklist & Cut Sheet (Right Handle)



Metrasens Inc | Lisle Business Center | 2150 Western Court, Suite 360 | Lisle, IL 60532 USA | Tel: +1 (630) 541-6509 | info@metrasens.com | www.metrasens.com

Ferroguard Assure 1.1 Installation Checklist & Cut Sheet (Right Handle)

Pre-Installation Actions & Requirements - to be completed by MR Facility electricians, *before* arrival of Metrasens Field Service Engineer:

1) MRI magnet ramped 100% ☐
2) Site access arranged (badges, keys, host etc.) ☐
3) Contact name & number for MRI room access ☐
4) Site contact for the installation process *(if different then MRI contact)* ☐
5) Contact for training provided (*if different then MRI contact).* Staff ready and available for training either on the day of installation or day after ☐
6) Electrician name & contact cellphone number provided ☐
7) Stepladder made available for Metrasens Engineer to access Hub in ceiling during Final Installation ☐
8) Hub:
   a) Hub installed above ceiling (or alternative location agreed with Metrasens) ☐
   b) AC power isolation switch installed in location agreed with Metrasens ☐
   c) AC power connected to Hub via Isolation Switch ☐
   d) AC power confirmed as working - green light on Hub must light up when Isolation Switch is ON **Photograph provided & labeled** ☐
9) Magnetic Sensor Units (a.k.a. 'poles'):
   a) 2x cable holes drilled to left & right sides of MR doorway - *flush, no J-boxes* ☐
   b) *Pull strings from left & right pole cable holes installed through to Hub (via conduit if required) **Photograph provided & labeled** ☐
   c) Obstructions removed to allow poles to mount on wall (e.g. signs, switches, guard rails) **Photograph provided & labeled** ☐
10) ODAS Door Sensor:
   a) 1x cable hole drilled - *at Hinge side of door, NOT handle side, flush, no J-boxes* ☐
   b) *Pull string installed through to Hub (via conduit if required) **Photograph provided & labeled** ☐
11) MRISM Touch-Screen:
   a) 1x cable hole drilled under control desk - *flush, no J-boxes* (or alternative location agreed with Metrasens) ☐
   b) *Pull string installed through to Hub (via conduit if required) Unless cables are routed via surface-mounted **Photograph provided & labeled** ☐
   c) Desk grommet present below touch screen mounting position **Photograph provided &labeled** ☐
12) Please be sure there is at least 4" of clearance on both the left and right side of the MRI door near the corner edges of the door frame. ☐
13) Ferroguard units are onsite and unopened ☐

Final Installation Actions – to be completed by Metrasens Field Service Engineer:

14) Install; Magnetic Sensors, ODAS Door sensor, MRISM Touch Screen ☐
15) Pull low-voltage cables & connect ☐
16) Calibrate system ☐
17) Train user ☐
18) Installation Date ☐
19) Miscellaneous Items ☐

MRI Contact

Name _____

Cell _____

Electrician

Name _____

Cell _____

Site contact for the installation process *(if different then MRI contact)*

Name _____

Cell _____

Security

Name _____

Cell _____

Training Contact

Name _____

Cell _____

Other Contact

Name _____

Cell _____

Metrasens Inc | Lisle Business Center | 2150 Western Court, Suite 360 | Lisle, IL 60532 USA | Tel: +1 (630) 541-6509 | info@metrasens.com | www.metrasens.com

SECTION 123661

SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: The following simulated stone countertops along with supplementary items necessary for installation:

1. Solid surfacing countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, accessories and other items installed in countertops.

C. Samples for Verification Purposes: For simulated stone material, 6 in (150 mm) square, showing color and pattern selected.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty:

1. Provide manufacturer’s written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Furnish manufacturer’s written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer’s standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. “Defects” is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period of 10 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

B. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those listed.

1. Solid Surfacing Paneling.

a. Avonite Surfaces
b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company
c. Formica Corporation
d. LG Chemical, Ltd.
e. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
f. Wilsonart International

C. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

1. Color(s): As noted on the finish legend. **No substitutions.**

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer/fabricator. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator of primary materials.

2.3 SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogenous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

B. Panel Thickness: Minimum 1/2 in (12 mm) or as indicated on drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded and other requirements as specified in Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry".

1. Material shall be marine grade, as required by the state health facilities licensure division.

B. Adhesives: Manufacturers recommended adhesive.

C. Backsplash: Preformed 4 in (100 mm) high coved backsplash, to match countertop.

D. Front Edge Trim: Preformed 1-1/2 in (38 mm), to match countertops.

E. Accessories: Provide joint seam adhesives and other items required for a complete installation as recommended in writing by simulated stone manufacturer.

F. Sealant: Mildew resistant silicone sealant as specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants”.

2.5 FABRICATION OF SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

A. Accurately cut holes and drill countertop panels to receive plumbing, fixtures, soap dispensers and other accessories. Obtain field measurements prior to fabrication and maintain minimum clearance at walls.

B. Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied backsplashes and edges, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with simulated stone manufacturer’s written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Accepted submittals.
3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/16 in per 48 in (1.5 mm per 1200 mm).

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm), 1/4 in (6 mm) maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/4 of nominal joint width.

D. Variation in Plane at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64 in (0.4 mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

E. Variation in Line of Edge at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64 in (0.4 mm) difference between edges of adjacent units, where edge line continues across joint.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

A. Install countertops over plywood sub-tops secured to sub-framing supports with full spread of silicone adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Set countertops to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings. Shim and adjust to locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

C. Align adjacent countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop.

D. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Secure backsplashes to tops and walls with adhesive.

F. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

G. Prepare ends and edges of simulated stone pieces to be joined according to the manufacturer's/fabricator's recommendations for position and angle of butted joint. Lightly sand and thoroughly clean to remove dirt and grease. Join pieces with adhesive clamped until fully cured. Buff and sand to produce a smooth uniform seamless surface.

H. Apply sealant and compress to form bond with simulated stone material and adjacent surfaces and tool sealant surface to clean, straight lines.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Promptly clean simulated stone as work progresses to minimize final cleaning. Do not leave adhesive or sealant to dry on simulated stone faces.

B. Final clean and protect installed countertops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 FINISH SCHEDULE

A. SS-01:

1. Type: Solid Surfacing
2. Manufacturer: Match existing manufacturer as noted on the drawings – **no substitutions**
3. Color: Match existing color as noted on the drawings – **no substitutions**

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK